As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 15, 2015

Registration No. 333-203815

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 5 to

### FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## MCBC Holdings, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

#### Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

#### 3730

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

#### 06-1571747

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

#### 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885 (423) 884-2221

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

# Terry McNew President and Chief Executive Officer MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885 (423) 884-2221

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

#### Copies to:

Kirk A. Davenport II, Esq. Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue, Suite 1000 New York, NY 10022 (212) 906-1200 Frank J. Lopez, Esq. Robin Feiner, Esq. Proskauer Rose LLP Eleven Times Square New York, NY 10036 (212) 969-3000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), check the following box. o

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). (Check one):

Large accelerated filer o

Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer ⊠ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company o

#### **CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(2)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(3)</sup>
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	6,982,143	\$15.00	\$104,732,145.00	\$12,169.88

- (1) Includes the shares of common stock that may be sold if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from the selling stockholders solely to cover over-allotments is exercised.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act.
- (3) The registrant previously paid \$11,620.00 in connection with a prior filing of this Registration Statement on May 1, 2015.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall filea further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section8(a) of the Securities Act, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling stockholders may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated July 15, 2015

**PROSPECTUS** 

6,071,429 Shares



# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. COMMON STOCK

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. We are offering 6,071,429 shares of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$13.00 and \$15.00 per share. We have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Global Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "MCFT." We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common stock involves substantial risk. Please refer to the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about , 2015.

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 910,714 shares of common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Baird Raymond James

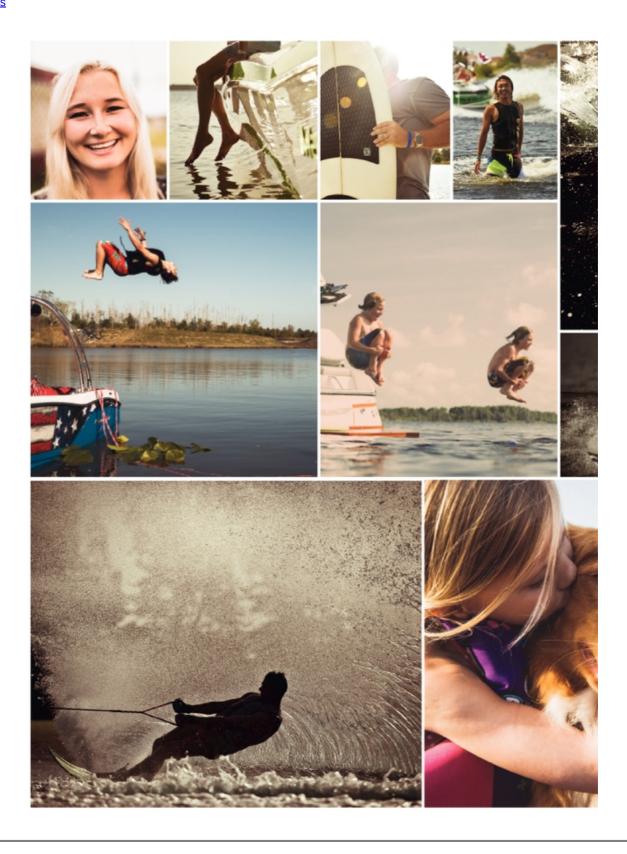
Wells Fargo Securities

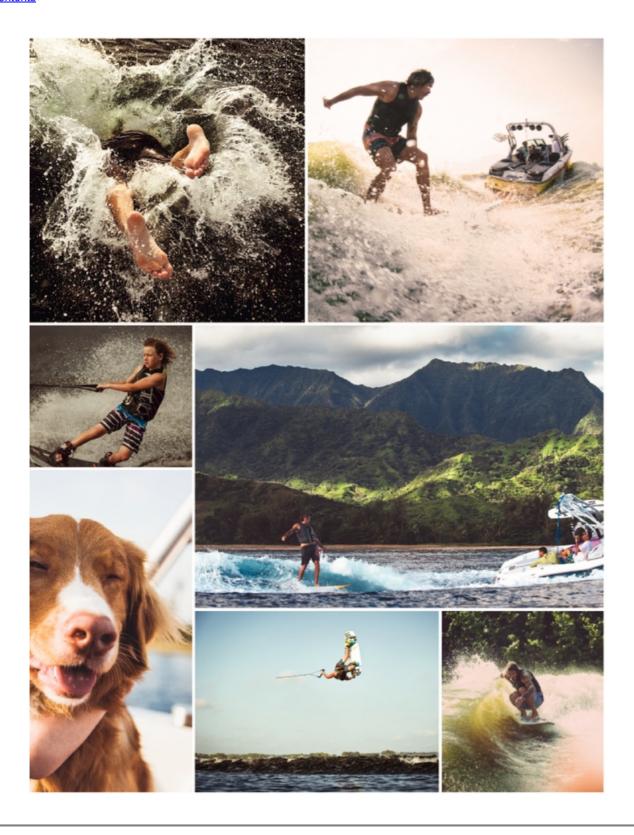
**KeyBanc Capital Markets** 

Wunderlich

, 2015







#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Forward-Looking Statements	ii
Market Data	ii iii 1 21 40 41 42 44 46 50 69 93 98 113
Prospectus Summary	$\overline{1}$
Risk Factors	21
Dividend Policy	40
Use of Proceeds	41
Capitalization	42
Dilution	44
Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data	46
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>50</u>
<u>Business</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>Management</u>	<u>93</u>
Executive Compensation	<u>98</u>
Principal Stockholders	<u>113</u>
<u>Certain Relationships And Related Party Transactions</u>	<u>115</u>
Description of Capital Stock	<u>118</u>
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	<u>123</u>
<u>Description of Certain Indebtedness</u>	<u>125</u> <u>126</u>
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations to Non-U.S. Holders of Our Common Stock	<u>126</u>
<u>Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)</u>	<u>130</u>
<u>Legal Matters</u>	<u>137</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>138</u>
<u>Change in Independent Auditors</u>	<u>139</u>
Where You Can Find More Information	<u>140</u>
Index to Financial Statements	<b>⊑</b> _1

Page

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus we have prepared. Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters has authorized any other person to provide you with information or make any representations different from or in addition to those contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf. Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters takes responsibility for, or provides assurance as to, the reliability of any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell shares of common stock and are seeking offers to buy shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus and we undertake no obligation to update such information, except as may be required by law.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free

writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering, in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

#### **TRADEMARKS**

We own or have rights to trademarks, service marks, and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business. In addition, our names, logos, and website names and addresses are our service marks or trademarks. Other trademarks, service marks, and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Some of the trademarks we own or have the right to use include "MasterCraft," "ProStar," and "XStar." Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks, trade names, and copyrights referred to in this prospectus are listed without the ©, ®, and ™ symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks, and trade names.

#### **BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

The Company's fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30 with the interim quarterly reporting periods consisting of thirteen weeks. Therefore, the quarter end will not always coincide with the date of the end of the calendar month. We refer to our fiscal years based on the calendar-year in which they end. Accordingly, references to fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014 represent the financial results of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014, respectively. For ease of reference, we identify our fiscal years in this prospectus by reference to the period from July 1 to June 30 of the year in which the fiscal year ends. For example, "fiscal 2014" refers to our fiscal year ended June 30, 2014.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains "forward-looking statements." We use words such as "could," "may," "might," "will," "expect," "likely," "believe," "continue," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "project," and other similar expressions to identify some forward-looking statements, but not all forward-looking statements include these words. All of our forward-looking statements involve estimates and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Accordingly, any such statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the information described under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on assumptions that we have made in light of our industry experience and our perceptions of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments, and other factors we believe are appropriate under the circumstances. As you read and consider this prospectus, you should understand that these statements are not guarantees of performance or results. They involve risks, uncertainties (many of which are beyond our control), and assumptions. Although we believe that these forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, you should be aware that many factors could affect our actual operating and financial performance and cause our performance to differ materially from the performance anticipated in the forward-looking statements. We believe these factors include, but are not limited to, those described under "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of these assumptions prove incorrect, our

actual operating and financial performance may vary in material respects from the performance projected in these forward-looking statements.

Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which it is made or to reflect the occurrence of anticipated or unanticipated events or circumstances. New factors that could cause our business not to develop as we expect emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. Further, we cannot assess the impact of each currently known or new factor on our results of operations or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

#### **MARKET DATA**

This prospectus includes market and industry data and forecasts that we have derived from independent consultant reports, publicly available information, various industry publications, such as those of the National Marine Manufacturers Association ("NMMA") and Statistical Surveys, Inc. ("SSI"), other published industry sources, and our internal data and estimates. Independent consultant reports, industry publications, and other published industry sources generally indicate that the information contained therein was obtained from sources believed to be reliable.

Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions. Although we believe that such information is reliable, we have not had this information verified by any independent sources.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "MasterCraft," the "Company," "we," and "us" in this prospectus refer to MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

#### **Our Company**

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. We believe that MasterCraft is the most recognized brand name in the performance sport boat category. Founded in 1968, we have cultivated our iconic brand image through a rich history of industry-leading innovation, which has led to numerous industry achievements, awards, and accolades. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats is manufactured to the highest specifications in quality, performance, and styling.

We are committed to delivering an extraordinary boating experience to our customers. From pioneering innovations that improve enjoyment on the water, to offering products that promote rapid development of skills, our mission is to help our customers generate memories that will last a lifetime. We utilize a comprehensive product development process in order to build the most relevant and exciting products for our customers, year after year. We believe that our commitment to quality is unsurpassed in the performance sport boat category, and we engage in operational excellence to deploy flexible and effective production systems that ensure we design and build the highest quality boats in the market.

Over the past 40 years, we have been a leading and consistent innovator in the boating industry, beginning in 1968 with our first custom hull ski boat. We have been the first to market with numerous innovations, including the first swim platform in 1976, the patented wearguard ski pylon in 1989, a V-drive drivetrain and a dedicated wakeboard-specific boat in 1996, a now popular pickle-fork style bow in 2003, a twin v-drive engine in 2004, wake and surf shaping devices in 2009 and our patented Gen 2 fully integrated surf system in 2013. Each of these pioneering introductions has allowed our customers to more fully enjoy the ultimate water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and on-the-water recreational experience that our boats provide.

Our MasterCraft-branded portfolio of Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats are designed for the highest levels of performance, styling, and enjoyment for both recreational and competitive use. The Star Series and XSeries are geared towards the consumer seeking the most premium and highest performance boating experience that we offer, and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. Unveiled in January 2014, the all-new MasterCraft NXT line introduces the quality, performance, styling, and innovation of the MasterCraft brand to the entry-level consumer, with retail prices ranging from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000. We have strategically designed and priced the MasterCraft NXT line to target the fast-growing entry-level customer group that is distinct from

our traditional customer base, while maintaining our core MasterCraft brand attributes at profit margins comparable to our other offerings.

All of our boats, from hull to upholstery, are hand-crafted by our skilled workforce at our corporate headquarters near Knoxville, Tennessee. We use only the highest quality materials from industry-preferred suppliers, and all of our boats are extensively tested on the water at our state-of-the-art facilit prior to sale. In recent years, we have made significant investments in improving design, engineering, manufacturing, and operational processes as we strive to be the most efficient performance sport boat manufacturer in the industry. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems) and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. Our boats are the exclusive performance sport boats offered by the majority of our dealers. We devote significant time and resources to find, develop, and improve the performance of our dealers, over 75% of which are in the top three performance sport boat dealers in their respective U.S. markets. We believe the strength of our dealer network and our proactive efforts to help our dealers improve their businesses give us a distinct competitive advantage in our industry.

Commencing in fiscal 2012, under the leadership of our new management team, we have implemented and continue to execute significantly improved manufacturing, engineering, and sales and marketing processes, which collectively have led to superior product quality, sales growth, and margin expansion, including:

- net sales growth from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a compound annual growth rate ("CAGR") of 13.7%;
- net sales growth of MasterCraft-branded products from \$118.4 million to \$163.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 17.6%; and
- Adjusted EBITDA growth from \$1.7 million to \$18.4 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 229.0%. For a reconciliation
  of net income to Adjusted EBITDA, see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."

Driven by operating efficiencies, improved manufacturing performance, and a renewed product portfolio, MasterCraft reached historical peak Adjusted EBITDA levels in fiscal 2014 at two-thirds of historical peak unit volumes. Margins have also increased since fiscal 2012 due to reductions in manufacturing costs, operating efficiencies, and increasing scale. The recreational boating industry continues to recover from the adverse effects of the economic downturn and unit volumes across the industry remain significantly below their prior peak. We believe our improved profitability at these reduced volumes demonstrates that MasterCraft is positioned to continue generating strong cash flow as the industry recovery progresses.

#### **Our History**

MasterCraft was founded in 1968 when we built our first custom hull ski boat in a two-stall horse barn on a farm in Maryville, Tennessee. Dissatisfied with the large wakes and pull of other ski boats, we designed a hull that had the smallest wake in the industry: smooth and low at slalom and jump speeds yet well-defined at trick speeds. Our roots in performance water ski boats were reinforced as we evolved over the next 40 years to produce leading performance-oriented boats in the wakeboarding and wake surfing categories.

Today, we continue to produce the industry's premier competitive water ski, wakeboarding, and wake surfing performance boats that also address our customers' needs for versatility, flexibility, fun, and functionality.

Our senior management team, led by our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, was assembled during fiscal 2012 and 2013. This team has implemented dramatic operational improvements, reduced new product development cycle times, launched several new models — including MasterCraft's first ever entry-level product — introduced the only "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty in the boating industry, optimized our dealer network, lowered our fixed cost base, improved our working capital management, and built a scalable platform for continued growth.

#### **Our Market Opportunity**

During 2013, retail sales of new powerboats in the U.S. totaled \$6.5 billion. Of the categories defined and tracked by the NMMA, our core market corresponds most directly to the inboard ski/wakeboard category, which we refer to as the performance sport boat category. We believe our addressable market also includes similar and adjacent powerboat categories identified by the NMMA, including sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats. For 2013, retail sales of new performance sport boats, sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats in the U.S. were \$470 million, \$896 million, \$2,961 million, and \$113 million, respectively. As a result, we believe the total annual addressable market for our products in the U.S. alone is greater than \$4.4 billion.

We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from several trends underway in our addressable market, including:

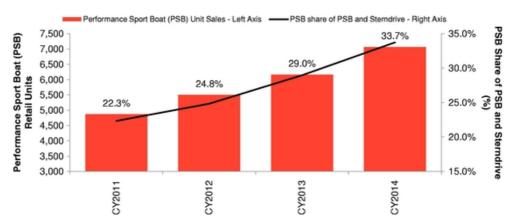
- performance sport boats are taking greater share of the overall fiberglass powerboat category;
- dealer inventory positions have improved across the industry;
- recreational boating has reached its highest level of participation since 1990 when participation data was first collected;
- inventory of two to five year old pre-owned boats has become limited, driving consumers to purchase new boats;
- ease-of-use and performance innovations have accelerated product cycles driving consumer demand for new products; and
- higher consumer confidence influenced by improving macroeconomic conditions, including increased home values, lower oil prices, and greater workforce participation has helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats.

As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry from the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 has continued, the performance sport boat category has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period. We believe the performance sport boat category has grown at a faster rate due to increased innovation in the features, designs, and layouts of performance sport boats. These innovations have improved the performance, functionality, and versatility of these boats as compared with other recreational powerboats, particularly boats in the sterndrive category, which have not experienced the same degree of innovation. We believe inboard boats are superior to sterndrive boats for tow sports such as water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing for several reasons, including (i) the larger and more propulsive wakes that only inboard engine configurations can enable, (ii) enhanced rider safety as a result of the

location of the inboard propeller underneath the boat instead of protruding from the stern, and (iii) relatively more passenger and storage space due to the location of the inboard engine housing.

Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats. We believe our strong market share position and broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from other powerboat categories to our performance sport boats. While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remained significantly below historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006. This sales momentum has continued into 2014, with SSI reporting an increase in unit volume of performance sport boats of 14.7% in calendar year 2014 over calendar 2013. We believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth.

# U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: SSI



The expanding popularity of boating has also contributed to the strong recovery in volumes, with recreational boating participation increasing and reaching its highest level since the data was first collected in 1990. According to NMMA, 88.5 million adults participated in recreational boating in 2013 a 34.3% increase over 2009. We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from the increased popularity of recreational boating and the resulting larger customer base

For more information, see "Business — Our Market Opportunity."

#### **Our Strengths**

*Iconic Brand Synonymous with Quality, Innovation and Performance.* We believe the MasterCraft brand is well-known among boating enthusiasts for high performance, premier quality, and relentless innovation. We believe that the market recognizes MasterCraft as a premier and aspirational brand in the performance sport boat category due to the overall superior value proposition that our boats deliver to our customers.

The MasterCraft brand is built on a carefully crafted set of defining principles:

- **Legacy:** Our heritage of successful product innovations has contributed to our status as one of the most widely recognized and aspirational brands in the boating industry. We work tirelessly every day to maintain our iconic brand reputation relative to our competition.
- **Power:** MasterCraft boats are renowned for their superior performance. For example, our flagship water ski boat, the all new ProStar, which was introduced in 2013, is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch.
- **Precision:** The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in high quality boats that command significant resale premiums to comparable competitor boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors.
- **Progression:** Our brand is known to represent innovation and achievement. For example, only MasterCraft boats offer a longer, more powerfu "Zone 4" surfing wake, which was introduced on the MasterCraft X23, the winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award.

Leading Market Share Position in Performance Sport Boat Category. Over the last decade, we have consistently held a leading market share position in the U.S. among manufacturers of premium performance sport boats based on unit volume. According to SSI, our U.S. market share in 2014 was 20.5%. We believe our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value of our recently released boats and that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent new product offerings and product enhancement initiatives that our new management team has implemented during the past two years. For example, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which account for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category.

Industry-Leading Product Design and Innovation. We believe that our innovation in the design of new boat models and new features has been a key to our success, helping us maintain our market share, command higher price points, and generally broaden the appeal of our products among recreational boaters. As a result of the features we have introduced, we believe that our boats are used for an increasingly wide range of activities. Ou commitment to consistently developing new boat models and introducing new features is reflected in several notable recent achievements and upcoming releases, including:

- the launch of our all new ProStar, winner of the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, which offers a world record setting hull and innovative new seating, convertible bow storage, and integrated ski storage features;
- the release of our patented Gen 2 surf system technology in 2013, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award and provides a fully integrated wake surfing package, including wake shaping devices specially engineered to work with each individual hull, built-in ballast providing larger an stronger wakes, and a custom user interface allowing riders to customize the perfect surfing wake:
- the launch of the MasterCraft NXT line of boats in 2014, designed to be an entry-level offering with MasterCraft quality, performance, and styling which we anticipate will achieve significant market share over the next several years; and
- the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake, extending

15 to 20 feet beyond the boat's swim platform and providing a more traversable wave surface and the ability to surf bigger boards. Our new X25 model also features innovative rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture. This innovation enables the boat to get on plane faster and thereby improves driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

Following our planned product launches through September 2015 our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category, which we believe positions us for strong growth in the coming periods.

Highly Efficient Product Development and Manufacturing. A key to our success has been our renewed focus on operational improvements and world-class business processes. We believe our new product development capabilities are industry-leading and enable us to consistently create uniqu high performance hull shapes and product features in shorter design iterations and at lower development costs than our competitors. These capabilitie enable us to precisely design custom hulls and performance features that enhance each boat's unique performance characteristics and increase our speed to market with exciting new products.

We have also made recent significant investments in infrastructure, value-added processes, and engineering. These investments have resulted in low material waste, reduced labor hours per boat, reduced re-work, and increased production efficiencies. Industry Week recently recognized our operational excellence by selecting us as one of the 12 finalists for its North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014. Our scalability and operational efficiency has allowed us to limit our annual company-wide weighted average boat price increase to less than 3% from model year 2013 to model year 2015, enabling us to narrow the pricing gap between us and our competitors while at the same time increasing our gross margins by approximately 13 percentage points from fiscal 2012 through the nine months ended March 29, 2015. We are able to narrow this pricing gap while increasing margins by controlling costs through our highly disciplined engineering and manufacturing processes.

Strong Dealer Network. We have worked extensively with our dealers to develop what we believe is the strongest dealer network in the performanc sport boat category. Our extensive distribution network consists of 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world, and we believe it allows us to distribute our products more effectively than our competitors. We target our distribution on the category's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. We have established operating processes focused on optimizing dealers' financial performance and service, and with a track record of balancing wholesale inventory and retail sales we are better able to manage dealer inventory, allowing for more transparent sales estimates and strong dealer relationships.

**Differentiated Sales and Marketing Capabilities.** We believe our marketing efforts support the MasterCraft brand promise by focusing on the superior MasterCraft value proposition and differentiating the performance and features of our boats. To highlight our performance credibility and generate additional brand excitement, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition, we partner with Surfing Magazine and musician and avid surfer, Donavon Frankenreiter, to promote our boats' wake surfing capabilities and our brand lifestyle. We also partner with other innovative athletes and brands, such as Travis Pastrana, GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk, all offering compelling co-marketing opportunities to expand our brand's lifestyle positioning.

Highly Experienced Management Team. We have a highly seasoned and effective management team. With an average of more than 16 years of boating industry experience per member, our management team has proven its ability to develop and integrate new product lines, enhance operations strengthen our distribution network, and recruit industry talent. Senior management additions over the past few years have driven improvements to our manufacturing, quality, and product development systems and processes, which have collectively accelerated performance improvements as unit volumes have increased. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, joined MasterCraft in August 2012 with 26 years of boating industry experience after serving as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's recreational boat group, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. His leadership has helped us implement dramatic process improvements contributing to superior results. Our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, has been at MasterCraft since June 2011. Mr. Chittum joined MasterCraft after serving as Directo of Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, where he was a Shingo Prize recipient. Together, Mr. McNew and Mr. Chittum have driven significantly improved manufacturing performance and have revamped the Company's manufacturing and product development processes. Timothy M Oxley, our Chief Financial Officer, has spent 24 years in the boating industry, including eight years with MasterCraft, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. where he served as Chief Financial Officer of several operating divisions. Our management team has produced superior results compared to ou competitors, including sales growth, award-winning product innovation, and significant margin expansion.

#### **Our Strategy**

We intend to capitalize on the ongoing recovery in the broader boating industry and performance sport boat category through the following strategies:

Continue to Develop New and Innovative Products in Our Core Market. As a leading innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premiur performance sport boats, we strive to design new and inventive products that appeal to a broad customer base. Since the completion of our management changes in fiscal 2013, we have successfully launched a number of new products and features with best-in-class quality, leading to increased sales and significant margin expansion. Furthermore, our unique new product development process enables us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. We intend to continue releasing new products and features multiple times during the year, which we believe enhances our reputation as a cutting-edge boat manufacturer and will drive consumer interest in our products.

Penetrate the Entry-Level Segment of the Performance Sport Boat Category. Our near-term product development strategy is to expand our product line to reach underserved segments of the performance sport boat category that are distinct from our traditional customer base. The MasterCraft NXT product line allows us to penetrate the growing entry-level segment of our market, a segment we have previously not targeted, with a product that offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected from our MasterCraft brand. This strategy contrasts with that of a number of our competitors, which have targeted this market segment with alternative value brands. We continue to grow our NXT product portfolio with the recent launch of our new MasterCraft NXT22 in April 2015. The unique design of the MasterCraft NXT, along with our existing supplier relationships, material agreements, and manufacturing processes, allows us to offer this product at an attractive price point for the consumer while sustaining our gross margins and the product attributes critical to the MasterCraft brand.

Capture Additional Share from Adjacent Boating Categories. Our culture of innovation enhances our ability to introduce new products with increased versatility, functionality, and performance to a more expansive customer base that values boats for both water sports and general recreation boating purposes. We have experienced success with several recent marketing campaigns that focus on new product launches and help to educate th market on our value proposition to customers. Ultimately, the versatile boating experience delivered by our performance sport boats allows us to attrac customers from other boating segments, most notably from the sterndrive category. For example, the MasterCraft X55, one of our 25 foot boat models has the capacity to seat 18 people and offers the quality, performance, and styling associated with our iconic brand in a package that can compete with large day cruisers in the sterndrive category.

Continuous Operational Improvement to Drive Margin Expansion. We continue to implement a number of initiatives to reduce our cost base and to improve the efficiency of our manufacturing process. Following the completion of our recent management team changes in fiscal 2013, we have revamped our manufacturing and product development processes, leading to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have driven improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. We have also implemented a faster and more disciplined product development process, which will allow us to completely renew our product portfolio every four years. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, leading to a firm-wide focus on driving further margin expansion through continuous improvement. We believe these important process improvements and culture of operational excellence provide us with a strong operational foundation for future growth.

Effectively Manage Dealer Inventory and Further Strengthen Our Dealer Network. Our goal is to achieve and maintain a leading market share it each of the markets in which we operate. We view our dealers as our partners and product champions. Therefore, we devote significant time and resources to finding high quality dealers and developing and improving their performance over time. We actively manage dealer inventory levels, as demonstrated by healthy and consistent inventory retail turns and balanced wholesale and retail unit sales, which leads to better margins and improve financial health for our dealers. Additionally, our unique "stem-to-stern" warranty and predictable new product development cycle ensure that our dealers have high quality, compelling, and relevant products to sell to their customers. We believe the quality and trust in our dealer relationships are more beneficial to our long-term success than the quantity of dealers. In fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers comprised 33% of our gross sales and the top 20 dealers comprised 49% of our gross sales.

Increase Our Sales in International Markets. We believe we have the most well-known brand in the performance sport boat category globally. Based on our brand recognition, innovative product offering, and distribution strengths, we believe we are well positioned to leverage our reputation an capture additional international sales. We believe that we will increase our international sales by promoting our new products in developed markets where we have a well-established dealer base and in international markets where rising consumer incomes are expected to increase demand for recreational products, such as Australia, Europe, Israel, Dubai, and Brazil. We are also developing new product offerings that will specifically target certain product demand from our international consumers and that we believe will drive further sales growth in international markets. Net sales outside of North America represented 14.6% of net sales volume in fiscal 2014.

#### **Our Sponsor**

MCBC Holdings, Inc. is majority owned by private investment funds managed by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC ("Wayzata Investment Partners"), which we refer to collectively as "Wayzata." Wayzata Investment Partners was formed in May 2004 and is based in Wayzata, Minnesota. The senior management team at Wayzata Investment Partners has significant experience investing in alternative investments.

After the completion of this offering, Wayzata will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. For a discussion of certain risks, potential conflicts and other matters associated with Wayzata's control, see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock — Wayzata will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering including over decisions that require th approval of stockholders, and its interest in our business may conflict with yours."

#### **Recent Developments**

#### Hydra-Sports Sale

On June 30, 2012, we sold all of our assets that were specifically identified with Hydra-Sports, including the trade name, tooling, certain machinery, an finished goods of our Hydra-Sports business, to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unaffiliated third party. We concurrently entered into an agreement with the purchaser to contract manufacture a specified number of Hydra-Sports models annually at established prices. This manufacturing agreement expired on June 30, 2015, and we have not renewed it. We sold 49 and 50 Hydra-Sports boats under this contract in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively.

#### Recapitalization Transactions

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a second amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the borrowings under our Term Loan Facility from \$50.0 million to \$75.0 million and the commitments under our Revolving Credit Facility to \$30.0 million. Concurrently with the amendment, we used the proceeds of the increased Term Loan Facility borrowings, together with \$20.0 million in borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a \$44.0 million distribution to our stockholders and pay related transaction fees and expenses. We refer to thi amendment and the related distribution to our stockholders as the "Recapitalization Transactions."

#### Preliminary Results

We are currently in the process of finalizing our financial results for the three months and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Based on preliminary unaudited information for the three months ended June 30, 2015, our net sales are expected to be approximately \$53.0 million to \$55.0 million, compared to \$51.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, which represents an increase of 2.7% to 6.6%. We believe MasterCraft sales (which we define as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports) will be approximately \$50.0 million to \$52.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to \$47.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in net sales is primarily due to an expected increase in MasterCraft unit volume to 615 to 630 units compared to 611 units for the three months ended June 30, 2014, which is driven by higher demand from our dealers, offset by a planned decrease in production during the three months ended June 30, 2015 related to the transition of Hydra-Sports manufacturing out of our facility due to expiration of the contract manufacturing agreement. The expected increase in net sales is also driven by an expected increase in MasterCraft sales per unit resulting from annual base price increases across all of our models as well as an increased mix of higher priced units. Our

gross margin for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately 23.4% to 23.7% as compared to 23.9% for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing a decrease of 0.2 to 0.5 percentage points. The expected decline in gross margin is driven primarily by inefficiencies related to the Hydra-Sports transition as well as higher warranty expense due to a supplier quality issue, offset by the contribution from higher net sales as described above.

Our net income for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$ 1.8 million to \$2.1 million, compared to \$16.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing a decrease of 89.3% to 87.5%. The decrease in net income is primarily due to higher income tax expense during the three months ended June 30, 2015, largely due to the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets during the three months ended June 30, 2014, as well as higher operating expenses for the current quarter driven by expenses related to this offering and a non-recurring settlement charge. These impacts are partially offset by the contribution from higher net sales as noted above. Our Adjusted EBITDA for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$7.5 million to \$8.0 million as compared to \$7.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing an increase of up to 6.7%.

Our net sales are expected to be approximately \$213.0 million to \$215.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, an increase of 19.9% to 21.19 from \$177.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. We believe that MasterCraft sales will be approximately \$199.0 million to \$201.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, representing an increase of 21.6% to 22.9% compared to \$163.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in net sales is due to an expected increase in MasterCraft unit volume to 2,535 to 2,550 units, representing an increase of 18.7% to 19.4% compared to 2,135 units for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, as well as an expected increase in MasterCraft sales per unit resulting from annual base price increases across all of our models and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 sur system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014. Our gross margin is expected to be approximately 23.7% to 24.0% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, an increase of 2.5 to 2.8 percentage points from 21.2% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in gross margir is driven by leverage on fixed costs due to the increase in net sales, as well as engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs.

Our net income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$4.8 million to \$5.1 million, compared to \$19.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in net income is primarily a result of the reversal of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets recognized during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 and an increase in the change in common stock warrant fair value in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, as well as higher operating expenses due primarily to expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering. These impacts are partially offset by the improvement in operating margins as noted above. Our Adjusted EBITDA for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$31.0 million to \$31.5 million compared to \$18.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, representing an increas of 68.5% to 71.2%.

The following table reconciles our net income (loss) for the period to our Adjusted EBITDA:

	Three	Months I June 30,	Ended	Fiscal Year Ended						
	201	2015		2015		2015 20		June 30	0, 2015	June 30, 2014
	Low	High		Low	High					
(Dollars in millions) (unaudited)						_				
Net income	1.8	2.1	16.8	4.8	5.1	19.9				
Income tax expense (benefit)	2.1	2.3	(11.4)	6.8	7.0	(11.4)				
Interest expense, including related party amounts	0.8	0.8	1.2	4.9	4.9	7.6				
Depreciation and amortization	0.9	0.9	0.7	3.2	3.2	2.5				
EBITDA	5.6	6.1	7.3	19.7	20.2	18.6				
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(a)</sup>	1.5	1.5	8.0	6.8	6.8	2.5				
Transaction Expenses <sup>(b)</sup>	0.7	0.7	_	7.2	7.2	_				
Hydra-Sports <sup>(c)</sup>	(0.8)	(8.0)	(0.6)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(2.7)				
Stock-based compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_				
Non-recurring settlement charge <sup>(d)</sup>	0.5	0.5		0.5	0.5					
Adjusted EBITDA	7.5	8.0	7.5	31.0	31.5	18.4				

- (a) Represents non-cash expense related to changes in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant (as defined elsewhere in this prospectus). The estimate for the common stock warrant fair value for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is a preliminar estimate and subject to change based on the results of an on-going third-party valuation.
- (b) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.
- (c) Represents the operating income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturing agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business i June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs.
- (d) Represents a non-recurring charge for a settlement associated with the expiration of a dealer agreement.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure defined by GAAP. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and the reasons why management believes the inclusion of such measure is useful to provide additional information to investors about our performance, see footnote (3) of "Summary Consolidated Historical Financial Data."

We have provided a range for our preliminary results described above because our financial closing procedures for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are not yet complete. We currently expect that our final results will be within the ranges described above. However, these estimates are preliminary and are based upon the information available to management as of the date of this prospectus. Therefore, it is possible that our actual results may differ materially from these estimates due to the completion of our financial closing procedures, final adjustments and other developments which may arise between now and the time our financial results for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are finalized.

Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance on these preliminary estimates. The preliminary estimated range of unaudited financial data for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 included in this prospectus have been prepared by, and are the responsibility of, our management and have not been reviewed or audited or subjected to any other procedures by our independent registered public accounting firm. Accordingly, our independent registered public accounting firm does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to the preliminary estimated range of unaudited financial data.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than one billion dollars in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" ("EGC") as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), under the rules and regulations of the SEC. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- a requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure:
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in periodic reports;
- no requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements; and
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act").

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. In future years we will cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than one billion dollars in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than one billion dollars of non-convertible debt securities over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced requirements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations regarding financial statements and executive compensation in this prospectus and may elect to take advantage of other reduced requirements in future filings. As a result, the information we provide to our stockholders may be different than the information you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, we have irrevocably chosen to "opt out" of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

#### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive office is located at 100 Cherokee Cove Drive, Vonore, Tennessee 37885 and our telephone number is (423) 884-2221. We maintain our corporate website at www.mastercraft.com. The reference to our website is an inactive textual reference only, the information that can be accessed through our website is not part of this prospectus, and investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

MCBC Holdings, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on January 28, 2000. Wayzata acquired the Company through a restructuring transaction and related financing transactions consummated on June 30, 2009, which we refer to as the "Restructuring Transaction." As a result of the Restructuring Transaction, Wayzata currently owns approximately 95.4% of our outstanding common stock. After giving effect to this offering, Wayzata will own approximately 61.8% of our outstanding common stock.

#### **Risk Factors**

Participating in this offering involves substantial risk. Our ability to execute our strategy is also subject to certain risks. The risks described under the heading "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus may cause us not to realize the full benefits of our strengths or may cause us to be unable to successfully execute all or part of our strategy. Some of the most significant challenges and risks include the following:

- general economic conditions, particularly in the U.S., affect our industry, demand for our products, and our business and results of operations;
- our annual and quarterly financial results are subject to significant fluctuations depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control:
- unfavorable weather conditions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, especially during the peak boating season;
- we depend on our network of independent dealers, face increasing competition for dealers, and have little control over their activities;
- our success depends, in part, upon the financial health of our dealers and their continued access to financing;
- we may be required to repurchase inventory of certain dealers;
- if we fail to manage our manufacturing levels while still addressing the seasonal retail pattern for our products, our business and margins may suffer:
- we have a large fixed cost base that will affect our profitability if our sales decrease;
- our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits;
- our sales may be adversely impacted by increased consumer preference for used boats or the supply of new boats by competitors in excess of demand:
- we may be unable to adequately protect our intellectual property; and
- our sales and profitability depend, in part, on the successful introduction of new products.

Before you invest in our common stock, you should carefully consider all the information in this prospectus, including matters set forth under the heading "Risk Factors."

#### THE OFFERING

Issuer MCBC Holdings, Inc.

Common stock offered by

110

6.071.429 shares.

Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering

17,210,426 shares.

Option granted to the underwriters by the selling stockholders to purchase additional shares of common stock

910,714 shares.

Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$74,831,620, based on an assumed offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range on the cover of this prospectus.

We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows:

- first, to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility, and, to the extent sufficient net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility; and
- · second, to the extent any net proceeds remain, for general corporate purposes.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds."

Dividend policy

We currently intend to retain our earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of our business and operations and do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictions that restrict our ability to pay cash dividends. See "Dividend Policy."

Controlled company exemption

After completion of this offering, we will be considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NASDAC listing requirements. As a "controlled company," we are not subject to certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that we have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, that director nominees be selected or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors or by a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, and conduct annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. As a result, we do not expect to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, or perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees unless and until such time as we are required to do so.

Risk Factors

Investing in shares of our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before investing in shares our common stock.

Trading symbol

We have applied for listing of our common stock on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

Conflicts of interest

A portion of the net proceeds received by us from this offering will be used to repay borrowings under our Tern Loan Facility. Because an affiliate of Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is a lender under our Term Loan Facility and will receive 5% or more of the net proceeds of this offering, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under FINRA Rule 5121. As a result, this offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, which requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined by FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Accordingly, Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated is assuming the responsibilities of acting as the qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated will not receive any additional compensation for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. To comply with FINRA Rule 5121, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not confirm any sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the transaction from the account holder. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

In this prospectus, the number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 29, 2015, and excludes:

- 1,113,890 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.27 per share held by certain of our prior equity holders (the "Restructuring Warrant");
- 86,981 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.03 per share; and
- 2,458,633 shares of common stock issued or reserved (or to be reserved prior to this offering) for future issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, including a total of 841,584 shares of restricted stock granted on May 29, 2015 and 195,189 shares or restricted and common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options to be granted in connection with the consummation of this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, the information in this prospectus:

- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from the selling stockholders;
- assumes an initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range on the cover of this prospectus;
- except in our historical consolidated financial statements, gives effect to the 11.139-for-1 stock split to be consummated after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the consummation of this offering.

#### SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The summary historical consolidated financial data and other data of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth below should be read together with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month period ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

		Fis	cal	Year End		Ended				
	-	lune 30, 2012	J	lune 30, 2013	J	une 30, 2014	M	arch 30, 2014	M	arch 29, 2015
	(Unaudited)							(Unau		ed)
	` ,			(Doll	ars	in thousa	nds	s) `		•
Consolidated statement of operations:		· ·					•			
Net sales	\$	137,317	\$	162,009	\$	177,587	\$	125,997	\$	159,533
Cost of sales		121,892		131,303		139,975		100,689		121,169
Gross profit		15,425		30,706		37,612		25,308		38,364
Operating expenses:										
Selling and marketing		9,639		7,948		8,837		6,681		6,388
General and administrative		9,477		10,518		9,960		7,311		14,682
Impairment losses		5,200		_		_		_		_
Loss on disposal		718		_		_		_		_
Amortization of intangible assets		421		222		221		166		166
Total selling, general and administrative										
expenses		25,455		18,688		19,018		14,158		21,236
Operating (loss) income		(10,030)		12,018		18,594		11,150		17,128
Other expense:										
Interest expense, including related party										
amounts		(8,353)		(9,239)		(7,555)		(6,334)		(4,150)
Change in common stock warrant fair value						(2,526)		(1,705)		(5,248)
Income (loss) before income tax expense										
(benefit)		(18,383)		2,779		8,513		3,111		7,730
Income tax expense (benefit)		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$	19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997

	Fiscal Year Ended							Nine Months Ended				
	J	lune 30, 2012	j	June 30, June 30, June 3013		June 30, 2014	March 30, 2014		March 29 2015			
	(Unaudited)						(Unaı	ıdit	idited)			
	` ,			(Dollars in thousa			nds			,		
Weighted average shares used for computation of:												
Basic		1,000,000	:	1,000,000		1,000,000	:	1,000,000		1,000,000		
Diluted		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,003,884		1,002,700		1,063,69		
Net (loss) income per common share:												
Basic	\$	(16.33)		2.82				3.17		3.0		
Diluted	\$	(16.33)	\$	2.82	\$	19.85	\$	3.16	\$	2.83		
Pro forma weighted average shares used												
for computation of <sup>(1)</sup> :												
Basic						17,210,426			1	7,210,42		
Diluted						17,844,737			1	.8,050,97		
Pro forma net (loss) income per common share <sup>(1)</sup> (unaudited):												
Basic					\$	1.60			\$	0.3		
Diluted					\$				\$	0.3		
Consolidated balance sheet data:					Ť							
Total assets	\$	79,548	\$	87,153	\$	96,142	\$	83,584	\$	91,62		
Total liabilities		106,103		110,869		99,929		104,134		136,41		
Current portion of long-term debt		_		_		8,621		3,925		16,59		
Long-term debt		73,371		75,300		57,359		61,898		67,67		
Total debt		73,371		75,300		65,980		65,823		84,26		
Total shareholders' deficit		(26,555)		(23,716)		(3,787)		(20,550)		(44,79		
Additional financial and other data												
(unaudited):												
Unit volume:												
MasterCraft		1,720		1,949		2,135		1,524		1,92		
Hydra-Sports		161		49		50		37		3		
MasterCraft sales <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	118,403		148,750		,		115,754		149,15		
MasterCraft sales per unit	\$	69		76				76		7		
Gross margin		11.29	6	19.09	6	21.29		20.19	6	24.		
Unlevered Free Cash Flow <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	(335)	\$	8,819	\$	14,982	\$	8,598	\$	20,88		
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	1,686	\$	11,813	\$	18,403	\$	10,921	\$	23,50		
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(3)</sup>		1.49	6	7.99	6	11.29	6	9.49	6	15.		

(1) Pro forma per share data give effect to the 11.139-for-1 stock split to be consummated after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the consummation of this offering, the sale by us of 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offerin at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, afte deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under "Use of Proceeds," assuming all such events had occurred on July 1, 2013. Basic and diluted pro forma net income per share consists of pro forma net income divided by the basic and diluted pro forma weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Pro forma net income per share reflects the increase in shares of common stock resulting from the sale of shares by us in this offering and the net decrease in interest expense resulting from our intended repayment of debt under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described in "Use o Proceeds." Interest expense is calculated as though the consummation of this offering (including the use of the net proceeds from this offering) had occurred on July 1, 2013.

- (2) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.
- (3) We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as EBITDA further adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including change in common stock warrant fair value, fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, our stock based compensation and the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA expressed as a percentage of MasterCraft sales. We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA margin and Unlevered Free Cash Flow are not measures of net (loss) income or operating income as determined under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as "GAAP." Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of performance in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) or operating cash flow determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Additionally, neither Adjusted EBITDA nor Unlevered Free Cash Flow is intende to be a measure of cash flow for management's discretionary use. We believe that the inclusion of EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors because securities analysts, noteholders and other investors use these non U.S. GAAP financial measures to assess our operating performance across periods on a consistent basis and to evaluate the relative risk of an investment in our securities. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:
  - although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
  - it does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
  - it does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
  - it does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our significant amount of indebtedness; and
  - it does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, but may nonetheless have a material impact on our results of operations, including the continuing operations related to our Hydra-Sports manufacturing contract.

In addition, because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, including companies in our industry.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net (loss) income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow for the periods indicated (unaudited):

		Fisca	l Year	N	ine Mont	ths	ns Ended		
	Jı	une 30,	June	30,	June 30,	March 30,		Ма	rch 29,
		2012		3	2014		2014		2015
	(Un	audited)				(Unau		udited)	
			(D	ollars	s in thous	and	s)		
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$ 2,8	316	\$ 19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997
Income tax expense (benefit) <sup>(a)</sup>		(2,051)		(37)	(11,414	)	(55)		4,733
Interest expense, including related party amounts		8,353	9,2	239	7,555		6,334		4,150
Depreciation and amortization		2,187	1,9	975	2,472		1,772		2,303
EBITDA		(7,843)	13,9	993	18,540		11,217		14,183
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(b)</sup>		_		_	2,526		1,705		5,248
Transaction expense <sup>(c)</sup>							_		6,508
Impairment of intangibles <sup>(d)</sup>		5,200		_			_		
Hydra-Sports <sup>(e)</sup>		4,329	(2,2	203)	(2,665	)	(2,001)		(2,430)
Stock-based compensation		_		23	2		_		_
Adjusted EBITDA		1,686	11,8	313	18,403		10,921		23,509
Capital expenditures		(2,021)	(2,9	994)	(3,421	)	(2,323)		(2,629)
Unlevered Free Cash Flow		(335)	8,8	319	14,982		8,598		20,880

- (a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets.
- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.
- (d) Represents impairment of MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports trade names.
- (e) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturin agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business i June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs. The amount for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 includes a loss on sale of \$718 related to the sale of Hydra-Sports assets.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, as well as other information in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in shares of our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. In such an event, the trading price of our common stock may decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

General economic conditions, particularly in the U.S., affect our industry, demand for our products and our business, and results of operations.

Demand for premium sport boat brands has been significantly influenced by weak economic conditions, low consumer confidence, high unemployment, and increased market volatility worldwide, especially in the U.S. In times of economic uncertainty and contraction, consumers tend to have less discretionary income and tend to defer or avoid expenditures for discretionary items, such as our products. Sales of our products are highly sensitive to personal discretionary spending levels. Our business is cyclical in nature and its success is impacted by economic conditions, the overall level of consumer confidence and discretionary income levels. Any substantial deterioration in general economic conditions that diminishes consumer confidence or discretionary income may reduce our sales and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict the duration or strength of an economic recovery, either in the U.S. or in the specific markets where we sell our products. Corporate restructurings, layoffs, declines in the value of investments and residential real estate, higher gas prices, higher interest rates, and increases in federal and state taxation may each materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Consumers often finance purchases of our products. Although consumer credit markets have improved, consumer credit market conditions continue to influence demand, especially for boats, and may continue to do so. There continue to be fewer lenders, tighter underwriting and loan approval criteria, and greater down payment requirements than in the past. If credit conditions worsen, and adversely affect the ability of consumers to finance potential purchases at acceptable terms and interest rates, it could result in a decrease in the sales of our products.

Our annual and quarterly financial results are subject to significant fluctuations depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Our sales and operating results can vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- seasonal consumer demand for our products;
- discretionary spending habits;
- changes in pricing in, or the availability of supply in, the used powerboat market;
- failure to maintain a premium brand image;
- disruption in the operation of our manufacturing facilities;
- variations in the timing and volume of our sales;
- the timing of our expenditures in anticipation of future sales;
- sales promotions by us and our competitors;
- changes in competitive and economic conditions generally;

- consumer preferences and competition for consumers' leisure time;
- impact of unfavorable weather conditions;
- changes in the cost or availability of our labor; and
- increased fuel prices.

Due to these and other factors, our results of operations may decline quickly and significantly in response to changes in order patterns or rapid decreases in demand for our products. We anticipate that fluctuations in operating results will continue in the future.

Unfavorable weather conditions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, especially during the peak boating season.

Adverse weather conditions in any year in any particular geographic region may adversely affect sales in that region, especially during the peak boating season. Sales of our products are generally stronger just before and during spring and summer, which represent the peak boating months in most of our markets, and favorable weather during these months generally has a positive effect on consumer demand. Conversely, unseasonably cool weather, excessive rainfall, reduced rainfall levels, or drought conditions during these periods may close area boating locations or render boating dangerous or inconvenient, thereby generally reducing consumer demand for our products. Our annual results would be materially and adversely affected if our net sales were to fall below expected seasonal levels during these periods. We may also experience more pronounced seasonal fluctuation in net sales in the future as we continue to expand our businesses. Additionally, to the extent that unfavorable weather conditions are exacerbated by global climate change or otherwise, our sales may be affected to a greater degree than we have previously experienced. There can be no assurance that weather conditions will not have a material effect on the sales of any of our products.

We depend on our network of independent dealers, face increasing competition for dealers, and have little control over their activities.

Substantially all of our sales are derived from our network of independent dealers. We have agreements with the dealers in our network that typically provide for one-year terms, although some agreements have a term of up to three years. For fiscal 2014 and the nine months ended March 29, 2015, our top ten dealers accounted for 33% and 36%, respectively, of our total units sold. The loss of a significant number of these dealers could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. The number of dealers supporting our products and the quality of their marketing and servicing efforts are essential to our ability to generate sales. Competition for dealers among performance sport boat manufacturers continues to increase based on the quality, price, value, and availability of the manufacturers' products, the manufacturers' attention to customer service, and the marketing support that the manufacturer provides to the dealers. We face intense competition from other performance sport boat manufacturers in attracting and retaining dealers, affecting our ability to attract or retain relationships with qualified and successful dealers. Although our management believes that the quality of our products in the performance sport boat industry should permit us to maintain our relationships with our dealers and our market share position, there can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain or improve our relationships with our dealers or our market share position. In addition, independent dealers in the powerboat industry have experienced significant consolidation in recent years, which could result in the loss of one or more of our dealers in the future if the surviving entity in any such consolidation purchases similar products from a competitor. A substantial deterioration in the number of dealers or quality of our network of dealers would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

#### Our success depends, in part, upon the financial health of our dealers and their continued access to financing.

Because we sell nearly all of our products through dealers, their financial health is critical to our success. Our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected if the financial health of the dealers that sell our products suffers. Their financial health may suffer for a variety of reasons, including a downturn in general economic conditions, rising interest rates, higher rents, increased labor costs and taxes, compliance with regulations, and personal financial issues.

In addition, our dealers require adequate liquidity to finance their operations, including purchases of our products. Dealers are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that could unfavorably affect their liquidity positions, including, among other things, continued access to adequate financing sources on a timely basis on reasonable terms. These sources of financing are vital to our ability to sell products through our distribution network. Access to floor plan financing generally facilitates our dealers' ability to purchase boats from us, and their financed purchases reduce our working capital requirements. If floor plan financing were not available to our dealers, our sales and our working capital levels would be adversely affected. The availability and terms of financing offered by our dealers' floor plan financing providers will continue to be influenced by:

- their ability to access certain capital markets and to fund their operations in a cost-effective manner;
- the performance of their overall credit portfolios;
- their willingness to accept the risks associated with lending to dealers; and
- the overall creditworthiness of those dealers.

In April 2015, General Electric Company announced its intentions to sell most of the assets and financing businesses of its GE Capital unit, including the primary provider of financing for our floor plan program. There is no assurance that this provider will continue to provide floor plan financing services after such a sale or that they would continue to provide such services on the terms which have been available to us historically.

#### We may be required to repurchase inventory of certain dealers.

Many of our dealers have floor plan financing arrangements with third-party finance companies that enable the dealers to purchase our products. In connection with these agreements, we may have an obligation to repurchase our products from a finance company under certain circumstances, and we may not have any control over the timing or amount of any repurchase obligation nor have access to capital on terms acceptable to us to satisfy any repurchase obligation. This obligation is triggered if a dealer defaults on its debt obligations to a finance company, the finance company repossesses the boat and the boat is returned to us. Our obligation to repurchase a repossessed boat for the unpaid balance of our original invoice price for the boat is subject to reduction or limitation based on the age and condition of the boat at the time of repurchase, and in certain cases, by an aggregate cap on repurchase obligations associated with a particular floor plan financing program. We have only incurred a single loss on a finance company mandated repurchase since fiscal 2010 totaling approximately \$75,000. There is no assurance that a dealer will not default on the terms of a credit line in the future. In addition, applicable laws regulating dealer relations may also require us to repurchase our products from our dealers under certain circumstances, and we may not have any control over the timing or amount of any repurchase obligation nor have access to capital on terms acceptable to us to satisfy any repurchase obligation. If we were obligated to repurchase a significant number of units under any repurchase agreement or under applicable dealer laws, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

If we fail to manage our manufacturing levels while still addressing the seasonal retail pattern for our products, our business and margins may suffer.

The seasonality of retail demand for our products, together with our goal of balancing production throughout the year, requires us to manage our manufacturing and allocate our products to our dealer network to address anticipated retail demand. Our dealers must manage seasonal changes in consumer demand and inventory. If our dealers reduce their inventories in response to weakness in retail demand, we could be required to reduce our production, resulting in lower rates of absorption of fixed costs in our manufacturing and, therefore, lower margins. As a result, we must balance the economies of level production with the seasonal retail sales pattern experienced by our dealers. Failure to adjust manufacturing levels adequately may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### We have a large fixed cost base that will affect our profitability if our sales decrease.

The fixed cost levels of operating a powerboat manufacturer can put pressure on profit margins when sales and production decline. Our profitability depends, in part, on our ability to spread fixed costs over a sufficiently large number of products sold and shipped, and if we make a decision to reduce our rate of production, gross or net margins could be negatively affected. Consequently, decreased demand or the need to reduce production can lower our ability to absorb fixed costs and materially impact our financial condition or results of operations.

#### Our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits.

The performance sport boat category and the powerboat industry as a whole are highly competitive for consumers and dealers. We also compete against consumer demand for used boats. Competition affects our ability to succeed in both the markets we currently serve and new markets that we may enter in the future. Competition is based primarily on brand name, price, product selection, and product performance. We compete with several large manufacturers that may have greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do and who are represented by dealers in the markets in which we now operate and into which we plan to expand. We also compete with a variety of small, independent manufacturers. We cannot assure you that we will not face greater competition from existing large or small manufacturers or that we will be able to compete successfully with new competitors. Our failure to compete effectively with our current and future competitors would adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

## Our sales may be adversely impacted by increased consumer preference for used boats or the supply of new boats by competitors in excess of demand.

During the economic downturn that commenced in 2008, we observed a shift in consumer demand toward purchasing more used boats, primarily because prices for used boats are typically lower than retail prices for new boats. If this were to continue or occur again, it could have the effect of reducing demand among retail purchasers for our new boats. Also, while we have taken steps designed to balance production volumes for our boats with demand, our competitors could choose to reduce the price of their products, which could have the effect of reducing demand for our new boats. Reduced demand for new boats could lead to reduced sales by us, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

#### Our sales and profitability depend, in part, on the successful introduction of new products.

Market acceptance of our products depends on our technological innovation and our ability to implement technology in our boats. Our sales and profitability may be adversely affected by difficulties or delays in product development, such as an inability to develop viable or innovative new products. Our failure to introduce new technologies and product offerings that consumers desire could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Also, we have been able to achieve higher margins in part as a result of the introduction of new features or enhancements to our existing boat models. If we fail to introduce new features or those we introduce fail to gain market acceptance, our margins may suffer.

In addition, some of our direct competitors and indirect competitors may have significantly more resources to develop and patent new technologies. It is possible that our competitors will develop and patent equivalent or superior technologies and other products that compete with ours. They may assert these patents against us and we may be required to license these patents on unfavorable terms or cease using the technology covered by these patents, either of which would harm our competitive position and may materially adversely affect our business.

We also cannot be certain that our products or features have not infringed or will not infringe the proprietary rights of others. Any such infringement could cause third parties, including our competitors, to bring claims against us, resulting in significant costs and potential damages.

Our international markets require significant management attention, expose us to difficulties presented by international economic, political, legal, and business factors, and may not be successful or produce desired levels of sales and profitability.

We currently sell our products throughout the world. International markets have been, and will continue to be, a focus for sales growth. We believe many opportunities exist in the international markets, and over time we intend for international sales to comprise a larger percentage of our total revenue. Several factors, including weakened international economic conditions, could adversely affect such growth and there can be no assurance that we will be able to sustain our current international sales levels in the future. The expansion of our existing international operations and entry into additional international markets require significant management attention. Some of the countries in which we market, and in which our distributors or licensee(s) sell our products, are subject to political, economic, or social instability. Our international operations expose us and our representatives, agents, and distributors to risks inherent in operating in foreign jurisdictions. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- increased costs of customizing products for foreign countries;
- unfamiliarity with local demographics, consumer preferences, and discretionary spending patterns;
- difficulties in attracting customers due to a reduced level of customer familiarity with our brand;
- competition with new, unfamiliar competitors;
- the imposition of additional foreign governmental controls or regulations, including rules relating to environmental, health, and safety matters and
  regulations, and other laws applicable to publicly-traded companies, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA;
- new or enhanced trade restrictions and restrictions on the activities of foreign agents, representatives, and distributors;
- the imposition of increases in costly and lengthy import and export licensing and other compliance requirements, customs duties and tariffs, license obligations, and other non-tariff barriers to trade;
- the relative strength of the U.S. dollar compared to local currency, making our products less price-competitive relative to products manufactured outside of the U.S.;

- laws and business practices favoring local companies;
- longer payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through certain foreign legal systems;
- difficulties in enforcing or defending intellectual property rights; and
- insurrection or war that may disrupt or limit our relationships with our foreign customers.

Our international operations may not produce desired levels of total sales, or one or more of the foregoing factors may harm our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

#### Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could result in declines in our reported sales and net earnings.

The changing relationships of primarily the U.S. dollar to the Canadian dollar, the Australian dollar, the Euro, the British Pound Sterling, the Japanese yen, and certain other foreign currencies have from time to time had a negative impact on our results of operations. Fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to these foreign currencies can adversely affect the price of our products in foreign markets, the costs we incur to import certain components for our products, and the translation of our foreign balance sheets. In addition, we will often attempt to offset these higher prices with increased discounts, which can lead to reduced net sales per unit.

#### We compete with a variety of other activities for consumers' scarce leisure time.

Our boats are used for recreational and sport purposes, and demand for our boats may be adversely affected by competition from other activities that occupy consumers' leisure time and by changes in consumer lifestyle, usage pattern, or taste. Similarly, an overall decrease in consumer leisure time may reduce consumers' willingness to purchase and enjoy our products.

Our success depends upon the continued strength of our brand and the value of our brand, and sales of our products could be diminished if we, the athletes who use our products, or the sports and activities in which our products are used are associated with negative publicity.

We believe that our brand is a significant contributor to the success of our business and that maintaining and enhancing our brand is important to expanding our consumer and dealer base. Failure to continue to protect our brand may adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Negative publicity, including that resulting from severe injuries or death occurring in the sports and activities in which our products are used, could negatively affect our reputation and result in restrictions, recalls, or bans on the use of our products. Further, actions taken by athletes associated with our products that harm the reputations of those athletes could also harm our brand image and adversely affect our financial condition. If the popularity of the sports and activities for which we design, manufacture, and sell products were to decrease as a result of these risks or any negative publicity, sales of our products could decrease, which could have an adverse effect on our net sales, profitability, and operating results. In addition, if we become exposed to additional claims and litigation relating to the use of our products, our reputation may be adversely affected by such claims, whether or not successful, including by generating potential negative publicity about our products, which could adversely impact our business and financial condition.

Our expansion into the entry-level segment may not be successful and may present increased risks, which could affect our profitability.

In January 2014 we introduced the MasterCraft NXT line, which is marketed to the entry-level consumer, and recently continued this line with the launch of the NXT22 in April 2015. We may face new competition,

different consumer tastes, and other factors that could affect our success in entering this segment. In addition, while the NXT line has a similar gross margin to our other offerings, these boats have lower net sales per unit and lower priced option packages, which could lead to a reduction in our gross profit. In addition, it is possible that new consumers could choose to purchase the lower price entry-level model instead of a higher priced model. As a result, our expansion into the entry-level segment may be less profitable than our existing models or we could fail to penetrate this segment. If we do not successfully execute our plans to enter the entry-level segment, our business, financial condition, or results of operations could be adversely affected.

#### We may not be able to execute our manufacturing strategy successfully, which could cause the profitability of our products to suffer.

Our manufacturing strategy is designed to improve product quality and increase productivity, while reducing costs and increasing flexibility to respond to ongoing changes in the marketplace. To implement this strategy, we must be successful in our continuous improvement efforts, which depend on the involvement of management, production employees, and suppliers. Any inability to achieve these objectives could adversely impact the profitability of our products and our ability to deliver desirable products to our consumers.

#### Our ability to meet our manufacturing workforce needs is crucial to our results of operations and future sales and profitability.

We rely on the existence of an available hourly workforce to manufacture our boats. We cannot assure you that we will be able to attract and retain qualified employees to meet current or future manufacturing needs at a reasonable cost, or at all. Although none of our employees are currently covered by collective bargaining agreements, we cannot assure you that our employees will not elect to be represented by labor unions in the future, which could increase our labor costs. Additionally, competition for qualified employees could require us to pay higher wages to attract a sufficient number of employees. Significant increases in manufacturing workforce costs could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

#### We rely on third-party suppliers and, in particular, a single supplier of the engine packages used in the manufacturing of our boats.

We depend on third-party suppliers to provide components and raw materials essential to the construction of our boats. While we believe that our relationships with our current suppliers are sufficient to provide the materials necessary to meet present production demand, we cannot assure you that these relationships will continue or that the quantity or quality of materials available from these suppliers will be sufficient to meet our future needs, irrespective of whether we successfully implement our growth strategy. Our manufacturing operations increased production in 2014 and are expected to continue to do so in 2015, and consequently, we expect that our need for raw materials and supplies will increase. Our suppliers must be prepared to ramp up operations and, in many cases, hire additional workers and/or expand capacity in order to fulfill the orders placed by us and other customers. Operational and financial difficulties that our suppliers may face in the future could adversely affect their ability to supply us with the parts and components we need, which could significantly disrupt our operations.

The availability and cost of engines used in the manufacture of our boats are especially critical. For fiscal 2014 and the nine months ended March 29, 2015, we purchased all of the engine packages for our MasterCraft brand boats from Ilmor Engineering, Inc. ("Ilmor"). While we believe that our relationship with Ilmor is sufficient to provide the materials necessary to meet present production demand, there can be no assurance that it will continue or that the quantity or quality of the engines provided will be sufficient to meet our future needs, irrespective of whether we successfully implement our growth strategy. If we are required to

replace Ilmor as our engine supplier, it could cause a decrease in products available for sale or an increase in the cost of goods sold, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition to the risk of interruption of our engine supply, Ilmor could potentially exert significant bargaining power over price, quality, warranty claims, or other terms relating to the engines we use. We are required to purchase a minimum volume of engines from Ilmor annually or pay a penalty to Ilmor in order to maintain our exclusivity. While these minimums are significantly below our current volumes, there can be no assurance that we will continue to meet these minimums in the future.

# Termination or interruption of informal supply arrangements could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

We have informal supply arrangements with some of our suppliers, including the sole supplier of our gas and ballast tanks. In the event of a termination of a supply arrangement, there can be no assurance that alternate supply arrangements will be made on satisfactory terms. If we need to enter into supply arrangements on unsatisfactory terms, or if there are any delays to our supply arrangements, it could adversely affect our business and operating results.

We depend upon key personnel and we may not be able to retain them or attract, assimilate, and retain highly qualified employees in the future.

Our future success will depend in significant part upon the continued service of our senior management team and our continuing ability to attract, assimilate, and retain highly qualified and skilled managerial, product development, manufacturing, marketing, and other personnel. The loss of the services of any members of our senior management or other key personnel or the inability to hire or retain qualified personnel in the future could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may attempt to grow our business through acquisitions or strategic alliances and new partnerships, which we may not be successful in completing or integrating.

We may in the future explore acquisitions and strategic alliances that will enable us to acquire complementary skills and capabilities, offer new products, expand our consumer base, enter new product categories or geographic markets, and obtain other competitive advantages. We cannot assure you, however, that we will identify acquisition candidates or strategic partners that are suitable to our business, obtain financing on satisfactory terms, complete acquisitions or strategic alliances, or successfully integrate acquired operations into our existing operations. Once integrated, acquired operations may not achieve anticipated levels of sales or profitability, or otherwise perform as expected. Acquisitions also involve special risks, including risks associated with unanticipated challenges, liabilities and contingencies, and diversion of management attention and resources from our existing operations. Similarly, our partnership with leading franchises from other industries to market our products or with third-party technology providers to introduce new technology to the market may not achieve anticipated levels of consumer enthusiasm and acceptance, or achieve anticipated levels of sales or profitability, or otherwise perform as expected.

#### Our intellectual property rights may be inadequate to protect our business.

We attempt to protect our intellectual property through a combination of patent, trademark, copyright, protected design, and trade secret laws. We hold patents, trademarks, copyrights, and design rights relating to various aspects of our products and believe that proprietary technical know-how is important to our business. Proprietary rights relating to our products are protected from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that they are covered by valid and enforceable patents, trademarks, or copyrights, to the extent they are protected designs, or to the extent they are maintained in confidence as trade secrets.

We cannot be certain that we will be issued any patents from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us, or that the claims allowed under any issued patents will be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Further, the patents we own could be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented by others. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our patents, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our patents.

We also rely on unpatented proprietary technology. It is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology. To protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information, we require employees, consultants, advisors, and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. We cannot assure you that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation, or disclosure of such trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information. If we are unable to maintain the proprietary nature of our technologies, we could be materially adversely affected.

Further, we have attempted to protect certain of our vessel hull designs by seeking to register those designs with the United States Copyright Office. We cannot assure you that our applications will be approved. If approved, protection of the vessel design lasts ten years. However, our protected vessel hull designs could be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented by others. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our designs, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our rights.

We rely on our trademarks, trade names, and brand names to distinguish our products from the products of our competitors, and have registered or applied to register many of these trademarks. We cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved. Third parties may also oppose our trademark applications, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition, and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our trademarks, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks.

#### If third parties claim that we infringe upon their intellectual property rights, our financial condition could be adversely affected.

We face the risk of claims that we have infringed third parties' intellectual property rights. For instance, on June 29, 2015, Malibu Boats, LLC ("Malibu") filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee alleging that our Gen 2 surf system and NXT surf system infringe a Malibu patent relating to Malibu's wake surf technology. For more information, see "Business—Legal Proceedings." Any claims of patent or other intellectual property infringement, even those without merit, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, cause us to cease making, licensing, or using products that incorporate the challenged intellectual property, require us to redesign, reengineer, or rebrand our products, if feasible, divert management's attention and resources, or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a third party's intellectual property. Any royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. A successful claim of infringement against us could result in our being required to pay significant damages, enter into costly license or royalty agreements, or stop the sale of certain products, any of which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. While we are not currently involved in any outstanding intellectual property litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending litigation and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Product liability, warranty, personal injury, property damage, and recall claims may materially affect our financial condition and damage our reputation.

We are engaged in a business that exposes us to claims for product liability and warranty claims in the event our products actually or allegedly fail to perform as expected, or the use of our products results, or is alleged to result, in property damage, personal injury, or death. We have in the past incurred such liabilities and may in the future be exposed to liability for such claims. Although we maintain product and general liability insurance of the types and in the amounts that we believe are customary for the industry, we are not fully insured against all such potential claims. We may experience legal claims in excess of our insurance coverage or claims that are not covered by insurance, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Adverse determination of material product liability and warranty claims made against us could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and harm our reputation. In addition, if any of our products are, or are alleged to be, defective, we may be required to participate in a recall of that product if the defect or alleged defect relates to safety. These and other claims we may face could be costly to us and require substantial management attention.

Significant product repair and/or replacement due to product warranty claims or product recalls could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations.

We provide a limited warranty for a period of five years. We may provide longer warranties related to certain promotional programs, as well as longer warranties in certain geographical markets as determined by local regulations and market conditions. Although we employ quality control procedures, sometimes a product is distributed that needs repair or replacement. Our standard warranties require us or our dealers to repair or replace defective products during such warranty periods at no cost to the consumer. Historically, product recalls have been administered through our dealers and distributors. The repair and replacement costs we could incur in connection with a recall could adversely affect our business. In addition, product recalls could harm our reputation and cause us to lose customers, particularly if recalls cause consumers to question the safety or reliability of our products.

#### The nature of our business exposes us to workers' compensation claims and other workplace liabilities.

Certain materials we use require our employees to handle potentially hazardous or toxic substances. While our employees who handle these and other potentially hazardous or toxic materials receive specialized training and wear protective clothing, there is still a risk that they, or others, may be exposed to these substances. Exposure to these substances could result in significant injury to our employees and damage to our property or the property of others, including natural resource damage. Our personnel are also at risk for other workplace-related injuries, including slips and falls. We have in the past been, and may in the future be, subject to fines, penalties, and other liabilities in connection with any such injury or damage. Although we currently maintain what we believe to be suitable and adequate insurance in excess of our self-insured amounts, we may be unable to maintain such insurance on acceptable terms or such insurance may not provide adequate protection against potential liabilities.

We may be subject to information technology system failures, network disruptions, and breaches in data security.

We use many information technology systems and their underlying infrastructure to operate our business. The size and complexity of our computer systems make them potentially vulnerable to breakdown, malicious intrusion, and random attack. Likewise, data privacy breaches by employees or others with permitted access

to our systems may pose a risk that sensitive data may be exposed to unauthorized persons or to the public. While we have invested in protection of data and information technology, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches in our systems that could adversely affect our business.

An increase in energy costs may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Higher energy costs result in increases in operating expenses at our manufacturing facility and in the expense of shipping products to our dealers. In addition, increases in energy costs may adversely affect the pricing and availability of petroleum-based raw materials, such as resins and foams that are used in our products. Also, higher fuel prices may have an adverse effect on demand for our boats, as they increase the cost of ownership and operation.

We are subject to U.S. and other anti-corruption laws, trade controls, economic sanctions, and similar laws and regulations, including those in the jurisdictions where we operate. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to civil, criminal, and administrative penalties and harm our reputation.

Doing business on a worldwide basis requires us to comply with the laws and regulations of various foreign jurisdictions. These laws and regulations place restrictions on our operations, trade practices, partners, and investment decisions. In particular, our operations are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and trade control laws and regulations, such as the FCPA, export controls, and economic sanctions programs, including those administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC. As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations.

The FCPA prohibits us from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing any improper business advantage. It also requires us to keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect our transactions.

Economic sanctions programs restrict our business dealings with certain sanctioned countries, persons, and entities. In addition, because we act through dealers and distributors, we face the risk that our dealers, distributors, or consumers might further distribute our products to a sanctioned person or entity, or an ultimate end-user in a sanctioned country, which might subject us to an investigation concerning compliance with OFAC or other sanctions regulations.

Violations of anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, denial of export privileges, injunctions, asset seizures, debarment from government contracts, and revocations or restrictions of licenses, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. We cannot assure you that all of our local, strategic, or joint partners will comply with these laws and regulations, in which case we could be held liable for actions taken inside or outside of the U.S., even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Such a violation could materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Our continued international expansion, including in developing countries, and our development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships worldwide increase the risk of FCPA or OFAC violations in the future.

If we are unable to comply with environmental and other regulatory requirements, our business may be exposed to material liability and/or fines.

Our operations are subject to extensive and frequently changing federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including those concerning product safety, environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. Some of these laws and regulations require us to obtain permits, and limit our ability to discharge hazardous materials into the environment. If we fail to comply with these requirements, we may be subject to civil or criminal enforcement actions that could result in the assessment of fines and penalties, obligations to conduct remedial or corrective actions, or, in extreme circumstances, revocation of our permits or injunctions preventing some or all of our operations. In addition, the components of our boats must meet certain regulatory standards, including stringent air emission standards for boat engines. Failure to meet these standards could result in an inability to sell our boats in key markets, which would adversely affect our business. Moreover, compliance with these regulatory requirements could increase the cost of our products, which in turn, may reduce consumer demand.

While we believe that we are in material compliance with applicable federal, state, local, and foreign regulatory requirements, and hold all licenses and permits required thereunder, we cannot assure you that we will, at all times, be able to continue to comply with applicable regulatory requirements. Compliance with increasingly stringent regulatory and permit requirements may, in the future, cause us to incur substantial capital costs and increase our cost of operations, or may limit our operations, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

As with most boat construction businesses, our manufacturing processes involve the use, handling, storage, and contracting for recycling or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes. The failure to manage or dispose of such hazardous substances and wastes properly could expose us to material liability or fines, including liability for personal injury or property damage due to exposure to hazardous substances, damages to natural resources, or for the investigation and remediation of environmental conditions. Under environmental laws, we may be liable for remediation of contamination at sites where our hazardous wastes have been disposed or at our current or former facilities, regardless of whether such facilities are owned or leased or whether the environmental conditions were created by us, a prior owner or tenant, or a third-party. While we do not believe that we are presently subject to any such liabilities, we cannot assure you that environmental conditions relating to our prior, existing, or future sites or operations or those of predecessor companies will not have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

A natural disaster, the effects of climate change, or other disruptions at our manufacturing facility could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We rely on the continuous operation of our only manufacturing facility in Vonore, Tennessee for the production of our products. Any natural disaster or other serious disruption to our facility due to fire, snow, flood, earthquake, or any other unforeseen circumstance could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Changes in climate could adversely affect the Company's operations by limiting or increasing the costs associated with equipment or fuel supplies. In addition, adverse weather conditions, such as increased frequency and/or severity of storms, or floods could impair our ability to operate by damaging our facilities and equipment or restricting product delivery to customers. The occurrence of any disruption at our manufacturing facility, even for a short period of time, may have an adverse effect on our productivity and profitability, during and after the period of the disruption. These disruptions may also cause personal injury and loss of life, severe damage to or destruction of property and equipment, and environmental damage. Although we maintain property, casualty, and business interruption insurance of the

types and in the amounts that we believe are customary for the industry, we are not fully insured against all potential natural disasters or other disruptions to our manufacturing facility.

Increases in income tax rates or changes in income tax laws or enforcement could have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

Changes in domestic and international tax legislation could expose us to additional tax liability. Although we monitor changes in tax laws and work to mitigate the impact of proposed changes, such changes may negatively impact our financial results. In addition, any increase in individual income tax rates, such as those implemented in the U.S. at the beginning of 2013, would negatively affect our potential consumers' discretionary income and could decrease the demand for our products.

Our credit facilities contain covenants which may limit our operating flexibility; failure to comply with covenants may result in our lenders restricting or terminating our ability to borrow under such credit facilities.

In the past, we have relied upon our existing credit facilities to provide us with adequate liquidity to operate our business. The availability of borrowing amounts under our credit facilities is dependent upon compliance with the debt covenants set forth in our credit agreement. Violation of those covenants, whether as a result of operating losses or otherwise, could result in our lenders restricting or terminating our borrowing ability under our credit facilities. If our lenders reduce or terminate our access to amounts under our credit facilities, we may not have sufficient capital to fund our working capital and other needs, and we may need to secure additional capital or financing to fund our operations or to repay outstanding debt under our credit facilities. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in ensuring the availability of amounts under our credit facilities or in raising additional capital, or that any amount, if raised, will be sufficient to meet our cash needs or will be on terms as favorable as those which have been available to us historically. If we are not able to maintain our ability to borrow under our credit facilities, or to raise additional capital when needed, our business and operations will be materially and adversely affected.

#### Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase.

The price you pay for shares of our common stock sold in this offering is substantially higher than our pro forma net tangible book value per share. Based on the initial public offering price for our common stock of \$14.00 per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), you will incur immediate dilution in net tangible book value per share of \$14.99. Dilution is the difference between the offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after the offering. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the stock purchased in this offering in the event of liquidation. See "Dilution."

You may be diluted by future issuances of additional common stock in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions, or otherwise; future sales of such shares in the public market, or the expectations that such sales may occur, could lower our stock price.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue shares of common stock and options, rights, warrants, and appreciation rights relating to common stock for the consideration and on the

terms and conditions established by our board of directors in its sole discretion, whether in connection with acquisitions or otherwise.

We have reserved shares for issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan in an amount equal to 1,518,958 shares of common stock and, prior to this offering, we expect to increase such number to 2,458,633 shares. On May 29, 2015, we granted 841,584 shares of restricted stock under the Incentive Award Plan and, in connection with this offering, we expect to grant equity awards under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan covering a total of 195,189 shares of common stock. Any common stock that we issue, including under our 2015 Incentive Award Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase common stock in this offering. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the stock purchased in this offering in the event of liquidation.

We and our officers and directors and substantially all of our existing equity stockholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated ("Baird") and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. ("Raymond James") on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock; (ii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of common stock. Baird and Raymond James, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

The market price of our common stock may decline significantly when the restrictions on resale by our existing stockholders lapse. A decline in the price of our common stock might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of common stock or other equity

In connection with the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing owners. Any sales in connection with the Registration Rights Agreement, or the prospect of any such sales, could materially impact the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of equity securities. For a further description of our Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

Our common stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public trading market for shares of our common stock. It is possible that after this offering an active trading market will not develop or continue or, if developed, that any market will be sustained, which could make it difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representative of the underwriters based upon a number of factors and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following the consummation of this offering.

See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)." Consequently, you may not be able to sell our shares of common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price you paid in this offering.

Volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent you from being able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them. Many factors, which are outside our control, may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly, including those described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section and this prospectus, as well as the following:

- our operating and financial performance and prospects;
- our quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry compared to market expectations;
- conditions that impact demand for our services;
- future announcements concerning our business or our competitors' businesses;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, other public announcements, and filings with the SEC;
- the size of our public float;
- coverage by or changes in financial estimates by securities analysts or failure to meet their expectations;
- market and industry perception of our success, or lack thereof, in pursuing our growth strategy;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions or restructurings;
- changes in laws or regulations that adversely affect our industry or us;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations, or principles;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- issuances, exchanges or sales, or expected issuances, exchanges or sales of our capital stock;
- changes in our dividend policy;
- adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us; and
- changes in general market, economic, and political conditions in the U.S. and global economies or financial markets, including those resulting from natural disasters, terrorist attacks, acts of war, and responses to such events.

As a result, volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent investors from being able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price or at all. These broad market and industry factors may materially reduce the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of our common stock is low. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

Wayzata will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering including over decisions that require the approval of stockholders, and its interest in our business may conflict with yours.

Immediately after the consummation of this offering, Wayzata will hold a majority of the voting power of our common stock. Accordingly, Wayzata, acting alone, will have the ability to approve or disapprove substantially all transactions and other matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, such as a merger, consolidation, dissolution or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, the issuance or redemption of certain additional equity interests, and the election of directors. These voting rights may enable Wayzata to consummate transactions that may not be in the best interests of holders of our common stock or, conversely, prevent the consummation of transactions that may be in the best interests of holders of our common stock.

In addition, Wayzata is in the business of making or advising on investments in companies and may hold, and may from time to time in the future acquire interests in or provide advice to, businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours. Wayzata may also pursue acquisitions that may be complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of NASDAQ listing requirements and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such corporate governance requirements.

Because of the voting power over our Company held by Wayzata, we are considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NASDAQ listing requirements. As such, we are exempt from certain corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ, including (i) the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, (ii) the requirement that director nominees be selected or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors or a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, (iii) the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, and (iv) the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

The corporate governance requirements and specifically the independence standards are intended to ensure that directors who are considered independent are free of any conflicting interest that could influence their actions as directors. Following this offering, we intend to utilize certain exemptions afforded to a "controlled company." As a result, we will not be required to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, we will not be required to have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, we will not be required to have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, and we will not be required to conduct annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. See "Management." Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ.

#### We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future.

While we have paid dividends in the past, we presently have no intention to pay dividends on our common stock at any time in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Certain of our debt instruments contain covenants that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends to us. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness." In addition, we will be permitted under the terms of our debt instruments to incur additional indebtedness, which may restrict or prevent us from paying dividends on our common stock. Furthermore, our ability to declare and pay dividends may be limited by instruments governing future outstanding indebtedness we may incur.

Delaware law and certain provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may prevent efforts by our stockholders to change the direction or management of our Company.

We are a Delaware corporation, and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire control of us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and

our amended and restated by-laws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our company more difficult without the approval of our board of directors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- our board of directors is classified into three classes, each of which serves for a staggered three-year term;
- only our board of directors may call special meetings of our stockholders;
- · our stockholders have only limited rights to amend our by-laws; and
- we require advance notice and duration of ownership requirements for stockholder proposals.

These provisions could discourage, delay, or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team.

For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, (i) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (ii) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and (iii) exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and of stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We have elected to adopt these reduced disclosure requirements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of our taking advantage of these exemptions and as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We could remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years or until the earliest of (a) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (b) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed fiscal quarter, and (c) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the preceding three-year period.

The obligations associated with being a public company will require significant resources and management attention, which may divert from our business operations.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we establish and maintain effective internal controls and procedures for financial reporting. As a result, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not previously incur.

In addition, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may divert management's attention from implementing our business strategy, which could prevent us from improving our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our internal controls, including information technology controls, and procedures for financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations as a public company. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a public company. If we do not continue to develop and implement the right processes and tools to manage our changing enterprise and maintain our culture, our ability to compete successfully and achieve our business objectives could be impaired, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur to comply with these requirements. We anticipate that these costs will materially increase our general and administrative expenses.

Furthermore, as a public company, we will incur additional legal, accounting, and other expenses that have not been reflected in our historical financial statements. In addition, rules implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. These rules and regulations result in our incurring legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our board of directors, on our board committees, or as executive officers.

Our failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act as a public company could have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we have not operated as a public company and have not had to independently comply with Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, starting with the second annual report that we would expect to file with the SEC. We anticipate being required to meet these standards in the course of preparing our financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2016, and our management will be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for such year. Additionally, once we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined by the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting on an annual basis. The rules governing the standards that must be met for our management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing, and possible remediation.

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. We are in the process of reviewing, documenting, and testing our internal control over financial reporting, but we are not currently in compliance with, and we cannot be certain when we will be able to implement, the requirements of Section 404(a). We may encounter problems or delays in implementing any changes necessary to make a favorable assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, we may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any

requested improvements and receiving a favorable attestation in connection with the attestation to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm after we cease to be an emerging growth company. If we cannot favorably assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on our internal controls after we cease to be an emerging growth company, investors could lose confidence in our financial information and the price of our common stock could decline.

Additionally, the existence of any material weakness or significant deficiency would require management to devote significant time and incur significant expense to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and management may not be able to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in a timely manner. The existence of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could also result in errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, and cause stockholders to lose confidence in our reported financial information, all of which could materially and adversely affect our business and share price.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our company, or if they issue unfavorable commentary about us or our industry or downgrade our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that third-party securities analysts publish about our company and our industry. We may be unable or slow to attract research coverage and if one or more analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market. In addition, one or more of these analysts could downgrade our common stock or issue other negative commentary about our company or our industry. As a result of one or more of these factors, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

# **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We presently intend to retain our earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of our business and operations and do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. On March 13, 2015, we paid a one-time distribution in the aggregate of \$44 million to our stockholders in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Recapitalization Transactions."

Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictions that restrict our ability to pay cash dividends. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock — We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future" and "Description of Certain Indebtedness."

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock by us in this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$74.8 million. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase up to 910,714 additional shares of common stock, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$5.6 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares from the expected number of shares to be sold in this offering, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$13.0 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows:

- first, to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility and, to the extent sufficient net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility (approximately \$44 million of the outstanding borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility were used to fund a dividend distribution to our stockholders in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions); and
- second, to the extent any net proceeds remain, for general corporate purposes.

As of March 29, 2015, we had \$75 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Term Loan Facility and \$10 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Revolving Credit Facility. The Term Loan Facility matures on November 26, 2019, and as of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on the Term Loan Facility was 4.2%. The Revolving Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019, and as of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facility was 4.7%.

# CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of March 29, 2015:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis after giving effect to (1) the 11.139-for-1 stock split upon the effectiveness of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (2) our sale of 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, and (3) the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described under "Use of Proceeds."

You should read this table in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes, "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Α	s of Marc	h 29	, 2015
				Pro
		Actual	F	orma <sup>(1)</sup>
		(in th		ands of dollars)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,283	\$	4,283
Total debt, including current portion:				
Revolving Credit Facility		10,000		9,437
Term Loan Facility		74,269		_
Total debt, including current portion		84,269		9,437
Total shareholders' equity (deficiency):		<u> </u>		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 4,900,000 shares authorized, 1,000,000 shares issued and outstanding on an actual basis; 100,000,000 shares authorized,				
17,210,426 shares issued and outstanding on a pro forma basis <sup>(2)</sup>		10		71
Additional paid-in capital		8,942		83,713
Accumulated deficit		(53,742)		(53,742)
Total shareholders' equity		(44,790)		30,042
Total capitalization	\$	39,479	\$	39,479

(1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity/(deficit) and total capitalization by \$5.6 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds." An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares from the expected number of shares to be sold in this offering, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$13.0 million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

- (2) The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 29, 2015, and excludes:
  - 1,113,890 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Restructuring Warrant;
  - 86,981 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.03 per share; and
  - 2,458,633 shares of common stock issued or reserved (or to be reserved prior to this offering) for future issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, including a total of 841,584 shares of restricted stock granted on May 29, 2015 and 195,189 shares of restricted and common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options to be granted in connection with the consummation of this offering.

# **DILUTION**

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Dilution results from the fact that the public offering price per share of common stock is substantially in excess of the book value per share of common stock attributable to the existing stockholders for our presently outstanding shares of common stock.

As of March 29, 2015, we had net tangible book value of \$(91.8 million), or \$(91.80) per share of common stock outstanding as of that date. Our net tangible book value is determined by subtracting the value of our intangible assets and total liabilities from our total assets.

Dilution is determined by subtracting net tangible book value per share from the public offering price per share of \$14.00, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

Without taking into account any other changes in net tangible book value after March 29, 2015, other than to give effect to our sale of the shares of our common stock offered in this offering, with estimated net proceeds of \$74.8 million after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses, our pro forma net tangible book value as of March 29, 2015 would have been \$(17.0) million, or \$(0.99) per outstanding share of common stock. This represents an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$14.99 per share to new investors in this offering.

The following table illustrates such dilution per share of common stock.

Assumed initial public offering price per share of common stock	\$ 14.00
Net tangible book value per share as of March 29, 2015	\$ (91.80)
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering	90.81
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering	\$ (0.99)
Amount of dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering	\$ 14.99

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share would increase (decrease) our pro forma net tangible book value after this offering by \$5.6 million, or by \$0.33 per share and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value to new investors in this offering by \$0.67 per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

In the event of an exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock, there will be no additional increase per share attributable to new investors and no additional changes to the pro forma net tangible book value per share or the dilution per share to new investors.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma basis as of March 29, 2015, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average

price per share that existing stockholders paid for their shares of common stock and new investors paid, before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares Purchas	sed	Total Consid	eration	Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share
Existing stockholders	11,138,997	64.7%\$	74,575,000	46.7%\$	6.69
New investors	6,071,429	35.3%\$	85,000,000	53.3%\$	14.00
Total	17,210,426	100.0%\$	159,575,000	100.0%	9.27

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, the number of shares held by the existing stockholders after this offering would be 59.4% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, the number of shares held by the selling stockholders after this offering would be 56.5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, and the number of shares held by new investors would be 40.6% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

# SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected historical consolidated financial data and other data of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth below should be read together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month period ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

		Fis	sca	l Year End	t		Nine Mon	ths Ended			
	•	June 30, 2012		June 30, 2013		June 30, 2014	ſ	March 30, 2014	Ν	March 29, 2015	
	(U	naudited)						(Unau	dit	ed)	
				(Do	lla	rs in thousa	nd	s)			
Consolidated statement of operations:											
Net sales	\$	137,317	\$	162,009	\$		\$	125,997	\$	159,533	
Cost of sales		121,892		131,303	_	139,975		100,689		121,169	
Gross profit		15,425		30,706		37,612		25,308		38,364	
Operating expenses:											
Selling and marketing		9,639		7,948		8,837		6,681		6,388	
General and administrative		9,477		10,518		9,960		7,311		14,682	
Impairment losses		5,200		_		_		_			
Loss on disposal		718		_		_		_		_	
Amortization of intangible assets		421		222		221		166		166	
Total selling, general and administrative											
expenses		25,455		18,688		19,018		14,158		21,236	
Operating (loss) income		(10,030)		12,018		18,594		11,150		17,128	
Other expense:		, ,									
Interest expense, including related party											
amounts		(8,353)		(9,239)		(7,555)		(6,334)		(4,150)	
Change in common stock warrant fair value		` _		` _		(2,526)		(1,705)		(5,248)	
Income (loss) before income tax expense						,				•	
(benefit)		(18,383)		2,779		8,513		3,111		7,730	
Income tax expense (benefit)		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733	
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$		\$	3,166	\$	2,997	
Weighted average shares used for	_		_	<u> </u>	Ė	<u> </u>	Ė	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	
computation of:											
Basic		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,000,000	
Diluted		1,000,000		1,000,000		1,003,884		1,002,700		1,063,694	
Net (loss) income per common share:		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_,,		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Basic	\$	(16.33)		2.82		19.93	\$	3.17	\$	3.00	
Diluted	\$	(16.33)		2.82		19.85		3.16	\$	2.82	
Pro forma weighted average shares used	•	(==:30)		,,_			•		-	,	
for the computation of $(1)$ :											
Basic						17,210,426				17,210,426	
Diluted						17,844,737				18,050,975	
Diluteu						11,044,131			-	10,000,070	

		Fis	cal	Year End	ed			Nine Mon	Ended		
	J	lune 30, 2012	J	lune 30, 2013	J	lune 30, 2014	M	larch 30, 2014	M	arch 29, 2015	
	(Unaudited)							(Unau	dite	ed)	
				(Dol	lars	in thousa	and	s)			
Pro forma net (loss) income per common											
share $^{(1)}$ (unaudited):											
Basic					\$	1.60			\$	0.32	
Diluted					\$	1.54			\$	0.31	
Consolidated balance sheet data:											
Total assets	\$	79,548	\$	87,153	\$	96,142	\$	83,584	\$	91,629	
Total liabilities		106,103		110,869		99,929		104,134		136,419	
Current portion of long-term debt		_		_		8,621		3,925		16,598	
Long-term debt		73,371		75,300		57,359		61,898		67,671	
Total debt		73,371		75,300		65,980		65,823		84,269	
Total shareholders' deficit		(26,555)		(23,716)		(3,787)		(20,550)		(44,790)	
Additional financial and other data											
(unaudited):											
Unit volume:											
MasterCraft		1,720		1,949		2,135		1,524		1,921	
Hydra-Sports		161		49		50		37		36	
MasterCraft sales <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	118,403	\$	148,750	\$	163,631	\$	115,754	\$	149,158	
MasterCraft sales per unit	\$	69	\$	76	\$	77	\$	76	\$	78	
Gross margin		11.29	6	19.09	6	21.29	6	20.19	6	24.09	
Unlevered Free Cash Flow <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	(335)	\$	8,819	\$	14,982	\$	8,598	\$	20,880	
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>	\$		\$	11,813	\$	18,403	\$	10,921	\$	23,509	
Adjusted EBITDA margin <sup>(3)</sup>		1.49	6	7.99	6	11.29	6	9.49	6	15.89	

(1) Pro forma per share data give effect to the 11.139-for-1 stock split to be consummated after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the consummation of this offering, the sale by us of 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under "Use of Proceeds," assuming all such events had occurred on July 1, 2013. Basic and diluted pro forma net income per share consists of pro forma net income divided by the basic and diluted pro forma weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Pro forma net income per share reflects the increase in shares of common stock resulting from the sale of shares by us in this offering and the net decrease in interest expense resulting from our intended repayment of debt under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described in "Use of Proceeds." Interest expense is calculated as though the consummation of this offering (including the use of the net proceeds from this offering) had occurred on July 1, 2013.

- (2) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.
- (3) We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as EBITDA further adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including change in common stock warrant fair value, fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, our stock-based compensation and the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA expressed as a percentage of MasterCraft sales. We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA margin and Unlevered Free Cash Flow are not measures of net (loss) income or operating income as determined under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as "GAAP." Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of performance in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) or operating cash flows determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Additionally, neither Adjusted EBITDA nor Unlevered Free Cash Flow is intended to be a measure of cash flow for management's discretionary use. We believe that the inclusion of EBITDA.

Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors because securities analysts, noteholders and other investors use these non U.S. GAAP financial measures to assess our operating performance across periods on a consistent basis and to evaluate the relative risk of an investment in our securities. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have
  to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
- it does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
- it does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- it does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our significant amount of indebtedness; and
- it does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we do not consider to be indicative of our
  ongoing operations, but may nonetheless have a material impact on our results of operations, including the continuing
  operations related to our Hydra-Sports manufacturing contract.

In addition, because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, including companies in our industry.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net (loss) income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow for the periods indicated (unaudited):

		Fisca	lΥ	ear End	ed			Nine Mont	hs I	Ended
	J	une 30,		ıne 30,	J	une 30,	N	/larch 30,	М	arch 29,
		2012	2013			2014		2014		2015
	(Ur	naudited)						(Unau	d)	
				(Dol	lar	s in thou	sar	nds)		
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$	19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997
Income tax expense (benefit) <sup>(a)</sup>		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733
Interest expense, including related party amounts		8,353		9,239		7,555		6,334		4,150
Depreciation and amortization		2,187		1,975		2,472		1,772		2,303
EBITDA		(7,843)		13,993		18,540		11,217		14,183
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(b)</sup>		_				2,526		1,705		5,248
Transaction expense <sup>(c)</sup>								_		6,508
Impairment of intangibles <sup>(d)</sup>		5,200						_		_
Hydra-Sports <sup>(e)</sup>		4,329		(2,203)		(2,665)		(2,001)		(2,430)
Stock-based compensation				23		2		_		_
Adjusted EBITDA		1,686		11,813		18,403		10,921		23,509
Capital expenditures		(2,021)		(2,994)		(3,421)		(2,323)		(2,629)
Unlevered Free Cash Flow		(335)		8,819		14,982		8,598		20,880

- (a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets.
- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.

- (d) Represents impairment of MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports trade names.
- (e) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturing agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business in June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs. The amount for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 includes a loss on sale of \$718 related to the sale of Hydra-Sports assets.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read together with the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data," and the financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements in this discussion and analysis regarding industry outlook, our expectations regarding the performance of our business and the other non-historical statements are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the risks and uncertainties described in "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements.

#### Overview

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium recreational sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats are manufactured to the highest standards of quality, performance, and styling.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. In fiscal 2014, 85.4% of our net sales were generated from North America and 14.6% of our net sales were generated from outside of North America.

#### Outlook

Our sales are impacted by general economic conditions, which affect the demand for our products, the demand for optional features, the availability of credit for our dealers and retail consumers, and overall consumer confidence. The recreational boating industry was adversely affected by the economic downturn that commenced in 2008, but general economic improvement and higher consumer confidence in recent years have helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats. As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry has continued, the performance sport boat category in which we participate has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period.

While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remain significantly below historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006. While there is no guarantee that our market will continue to grow, we believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth. Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats.

We believe our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value proposition of our recently released boats. We further believe that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent initiatives that our new management team has implemented over the past two years. We have a defined set of planned product launches through September 2015, after which our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category. We believe these factors strongly position us for growth in the coming periods. In particular, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which we believe accounts for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category. We also expect to see market share gains from the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake. We believe our broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from our competitors, particularly in the performance sport boat and sterndrive categories, and will drive increased unit volume and market share gains.

Following the completion of our recent management changes in fiscal 2013, we revamped our manufacturing and product development processes. This led to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work costs, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, and have led to a company-wide focus on driving further gross margin expansion through continuous improvement. In addition, we have identified potential opportunities to further vertically integrate some of our manufacturing processes, which could lead to significant potential for additional margin expansion. Furthermore, since a large proportion of our costs are fixed, there is a strong correlation between an increase or decrease in our sales and an increase or decrease in our profitability. Our gross margin has increased from 11.2% in 2012 to 21.2% in 2014, and we believe we are well-positioned for further gross margin expansion as our sales continue to grow. Of course, our future results will continue to be subject to macro-economic factors beyond our control and the other risks discussed under "Risk Factors."

#### Recapitalization Transactions

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a second amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the borrowings under our Term Loan Facility from \$50 million to \$75 million and the commitments under our Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. We used the proceeds of the increased Term Loan Facility borrowings, together with \$20 million in borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a \$44 million dividend distribution to our stockholders and pay related transaction fees and expenses. We refer to this amendment and the related distribution to our stockholders as the "Recapitalization Transactions." As a result of the Recapitalization Transactions, the indebtedness of MasterCraft and its subsidiaries increased by \$45 million. We intend to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility and, to the extent net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility, and we expect that our total indebtedness and per annum interest expense will decline accordingly.

# Hydra-Sports

On June 30, 2012, we sold the trade name, tooling, certain machinery, and finished goods of our Hydra-Sports business to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unaffiliated third party. We concurrently

entered into an agreement with the purchaser to contract manufacture a specified number of Hydra-Sports models annually at established prices, using certain of the tooling and machinery assets sold to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC which remained in use by the Company at the Company's manufacturing facility for the duration of the manufacturing contract. This manufacturing agreement expired on June 30, 2015 and we have not renewed it. We are in the process of transferring all of the assets sold to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC from the Company's manufacturing facility to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC. We sold 49 and 50 Hydra-Sports boats under this contract in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively. Net sales attributable to Hydra-Sports were \$13.3 million and \$1.6 million in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively.

Seasonality and Other Factors That Affect Our Business

Our operating results are subject to annual and seasonal fluctuations resulting from a variety of factors, including:

- seasonal variations in retail demand for boats, with a significant majority of sales occurring during peak boating season, which we attempt to manage by providing incentive programs and floor plan subsidies to encourage dealer purchases throughout the year;
- product mix, which is driven by boat model mix and higher option order rates; while sales of all of our boats generate comparable margins, sales of larger boats and boats with optional content produce higher absolute profits;
- inclement weather, which can affect production at our manufacturing facility as well as consumer demand;
- competition from other performance sports boat manufacturers; and
- general economic conditions.

#### **Key Performance Measures**

From time to time we use certain key performance measures in evaluating our business and results of operations and we may refer to one or more of these key performance measures in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." These key performance measures include:

- Unit volume We define unit volume as the number of our boats sold to our dealers during a period.
- Net sales per unit We define net sales per unit as net sales divided by unit volume.
- Gross margin We define gross margin as gross profit divided by net sales, expressed as a percentage.
- Adjusted EBITDA We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization, as further
  adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including
  the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. For a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA,
  see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."
- Unlevered Free Cash Flow We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures.

#### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### Net Sales

We generate sales from the sale of boats, trailers, and accessories to our dealers. The substantial majority of our net sales are derived from the sale of boats, including optional features included at the time of the initial wholesale purchase of the boat. Net sales consist of the following:

- · Gross sales, which are derived from:
  - Boat sales sales of boats to our dealer network. In addition, nearly all of our boat sales include optional feature upgrades, which increase the average selling price of our boats; and
  - Trailers, parts and accessories, and other revenues sales of boat trailers, replacement and aftermarket boat parts and accessories, and transportation charges to our dealer network.
- Net of:
  - Dealer programs and flooring subsidies incentives, including rebates and subsidized flooring, we provide to our dealers to drive
    volume and level dealer purchases throughout the year. If a dealer meets certain volume levels over the course of the year during
    certain defined periods, the dealer will be entitled to a specified rebate. These rebates change annually and include volume and
    exclusivity incentives. Dealers who participate in our floor plan financing program may be entitled to have their flooring costs
    subsidized by us to promote dealer orders in the offseason.

#### Cost of Sales

Our cost of sales includes all of the costs to manufacture our products, including raw materials, components, supplies, direct labor, and factory overhead. For components and accessories manufactured by third-party vendors, our costs are the amounts invoiced to us by the vendors. Cost of sales includes shipping and handling costs, depreciation expense related to manufacturing equipment and facilities, and warranty costs associated with the repair or replacement of our boats under warranty.

#### Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses include selling and marketing costs, general and administrative costs, impairment losses, losses on disposal, and amortization costs. These items include personnel and related expenses, non-manufacturing overhead, and various other operating expenses. Further, selling and marketing expenditures include the cost of advertising and marketing materials. General and administrative expenses include, among other things, salaries, benefits, and other personnel related expenses for employees engaged in product development, engineering, finance, information technology, human resources, and executive management. Other costs include outside legal and accounting fees, investor relations, risk management (insurance), and other administrative costs.

# Other Expense

Other expense includes interest expense, including related party amounts, and change in common stock warrant fair value. Interest expense, including related party amounts, consists of interest charged under our credit facilities, including interest paid to funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners, deferred financing fees, and debt issuance costs written off in connection with the pay down of amounts owed on our credit facilities.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit)

Our accounting for income tax expense (benefit) reflects management's assessment of future tax assets and liabilities based on assumptions and estimates for timing, likelihood of realization, and tax laws existing at the time of evaluation. We record a valuation allowance, when appropriate, to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

# **Results of Operations**

The consolidated statement of operations presented below should be read together with "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month periods ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

		Fis	cal	Year End	ed			Nine Mon	ths	Ended	
	J	une 30, 2012	j	June 30, 2013	J	une 30, 2014	M	larch 30, 2014	M	arch 29, 2015	
	(Uı	naudited)						(Unau	dit	ed)	
	(Dollars in thousands)										
Consolidated statement of operations:				·							
Net sales	\$	137,317	\$	162,009	\$	177,587	\$	125,997	\$	159,533	
Cost of sales		121,892		131,303		139,975		100,689		121,169	
Gross profit		15,425		30,706		37,612		25,308		38,364	
Operating expenses:											
Selling and marketing		9,639		7,948		8,837		6,681		6,388	
General and administrative		9,477		10,518		9,960		7,311		14,682	
Impairment losses		5,200		_		_		_		_	
Loss on Disposal		718		_		_		_		_	
Amortization of intangible assets		421		222		221		166		166	
Total selling, general and administrative expenses		25,455		18,688		19,018		14,158		21,236	
Operating (loss) income		(10,030)		12,018		18,594		11,150		17,128	
Other expense:											
Interest expense, including related party											
amounts		(8,353)		(9,239)		(7,555)		6,334		4,150	
Change in common stock warrant fair value						(2,526)		1,705		5,248	
Income (loss) before income tax expense (benefit)		(18,383)		2,779		8,513		3,111		7,730	
Income tax expense (benefit)		(2,051)		(37)		(11,414)		(55)		4,733	
Net (loss) income	\$	(16,332)	\$	2,816	\$	19,927	\$	3,166	\$	2,997	
Additional financial and other data:											
Unit volume:											
MasterCraft		1,720		1,949		2,135		1,524		1,921	
Hydra-Sports		161		49		50		37		36	
MasterCraft sales <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	118,403	\$	148,750	\$	163,631	\$	115,754	\$	149,158	
MasterCraft sales per unit	\$	69	\$	76	\$	77	\$	76	\$	78	
Gross margin		11.29	6	19.09	6	21.29	6	20.19	% 24.0		

<sup>(1)</sup> We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.

Nine months ended March 29, 2015 Compared to Nine months ended March 30, 2014

Net Sales. Our net sales for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 were \$159.5 million, reflecting an increase of \$33.6 million, or 26.6%, compared to \$126.0 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in net sales was primarily due to increased unit volume of 396 units, or 25.4%. Net sales per unit increased by 1.0%, primarily driven by annual base price increases across all of our models and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 surf system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014, partially offset by increased sales of the MasterCraft NXT20, which carries a lower average sale price than our other models.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$20.5 million, or 20.4%, to \$121.2 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$100.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in cost of sales resulted primarily from the 25.4% increase in unit volume, partially offset by a 4.0% decline in cost per unit. The reduction in cost per unit was primarily a result of lower material costs driven by higher sales of the NXT20, which has a lower material cost per unit, as well as engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs. Overhead costs per unit were lower due to operating efficiencies and leverage on fixed costs.

Gross Profit. For the nine months ended March 29, 2015, our gross profit increased \$13.1 million, or 51.8%, to \$38.4 million compared to \$25.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. Gross margin increased 3.9 percentage points to 24.0% for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to 20.1% for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from the cost reductions referenced above, as well as increased sales of higher content option packages which increase average margins per unit.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense decreased \$0.3 million, or 4.4%, to \$6.4 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$6.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014, driven primarily by a decrease in marketing expenditures due to higher spending on digital marketing assets in the prior year, as well as reductions in dealer network training costs. General and administrative expense increased by \$7.4 million, or 101.4%, to \$14.7 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$7.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase resulted primarily from \$6.5 million of fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to management in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions, as well as higher variable compensation and healthcare expense. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, increased by 2.1 percentage points to 13.3% for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to 11.2% for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 as a result of the increase in operating expenses.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts decreased \$2.2 million, or 34.5%, to \$4.1 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$6.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This decrease was driven by decreased interest expense due to lower average debt balances and lower cost of debt as a result of refinancing activity during fiscal 2014. Common stock warrant fair value increased \$5.2 million to \$7.8 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$1.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was a result of an increase to the fair value of the Restructuring Warrant primarily due to our improved operating performance.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax expense was \$4.7 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015, reflecting a reported effective tax rate of 61.2%, which differs from the statutory federal income tax rate of 35% primarily due to permanent differences relating to the change in fair value of the common stock warrant. Our income tax benefit was (\$0.1) million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014, reflecting a reported effective tax rate of (1.8%). The Company had a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets for the nine months ended March 30, 2014.

#### Fiscal 2014 Compared to Fiscal 2013

Net Sales. Our net sales for fiscal 2014 were \$177.6 million, reflecting an increase of \$15.6 million, or 9.6%, compared to \$162 million for fiscal 2013. The increase in net sales was primarily due to increased unit volume of 187 units, or 9.4%. Net sales per unit were essentially flat as a shift in product mix to models with lower average sales prices, in particular higher sales of the newly launched ProStar model, which carries a lower average sales price than our other models, and reduced sales of the XStar, which carries a higher average sales price and a generally higher adoption of option packages than our other models, were offset by annual base price increases and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 surf system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$8.7 million, or 6.6%, to \$140 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$131.3 million for fiscal 2013. The increase in cost of sales was driven primarily by the 9.4% increase in unit volume, offset by a reduction in cost per unit resulting primarily from lower material costs due to the product mix changes described above and engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs.

*Gross Profit.* For fiscal 2014, our gross profit increased \$6.9 million, or 22.5%, to \$37.6 million compared to \$30.7 million for fiscal 2013. Gross margin increased 2.2 percentage points to 21.2% for fiscal 2014 compared to 19% for fiscal 2013. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from the cost reductions referenced above, as well as increased sales of higher content option packages which increase average margins per unit.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense increased by \$0.9 million, or 11.4%, to \$8.8 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$7.9 million for fiscal 2013, primarily due to increased spending on dealer training for new product introductions as well as increased marketing expenses, in particular investments in digital assets for the MasterCraft website. General and administrative expense decreased by \$0.5 million, or 4.8%, to \$10 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$10.5 million for fiscal 2013 primarily due to reductions in general and administrative headcount. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, decreased 0.8 percentage points to 10.7% for fiscal 2014 compared to 11.5% for fiscal 2013 as a result of the increase in net sales.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts decreased \$1.6 million, or 17.4% to \$7.6 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$9.2 million for fiscal 2013, driven by a reduction in interest expense due to lower debt balances and lower cost of debt as a result of refinancing activity during fiscal 2014. Change in common stock warrant fair value was \$2.5 million in fiscal 2014 due to an increase in the fair value of the Restructuring Warrant driven primarily by our improved operating performance. Change in common stock warrant fair value was nil in fiscal 2013.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax benefit was \$11.4 million for fiscal 2014, resulting primarily from the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Our income tax benefit was \$0.04 million for fiscal 2013, resulting primarily from a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets.

#### Fiscal 2013 Compared to Fiscal 2012

Net Sales. Our net sales for fiscal 2013 were \$162 million, reflecting an increase of \$24.7 million, or 18%, compared to fiscal 2012. The increase in net sales was partially due to increased unit volume of 117 units, or 6.2%, in fiscal 2013, which consisted of a 229 unit, or 13.3%, increase in MasterCraft unit volume offset by a 112 unit decrease in Hydra-Sports unit volume resulting from the sale of the Hydra-Sports brand and assets and entry into the contract manufacturing agreement. Net sales also increased as a result of an 11% increase in net sales per unit, driven by a 130.3% increase in Hydra-Sports net sales per unit due to a higher average selling price of boats sold under the contract manufacturing agreement. The increase also resulted from a 10.1% increase in MasterCraft sales per unit primarily due to annual base price increases, a shift in product mix to models with higher average sales prices, including significantly higher sales of the

XStar, which carries a higher average sales price and a generally higher adoption of option packages, and an increase in purchases of boat trailers.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$9.4 million, or 7.7%, to \$131.3 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$121.9 million for fiscal 2012. The higher cost of sales resulted from the increase in unit volume as well as higher cost per unit primarily due to the increase in average selling price of Hydra-Sports units and increased sales of higher content boats such as the XStar, offset by reductions in labor and warranty costs and lower overhead expense per unit driven by a reduction in Hydra-Sports related costs, operating efficiencies, and leverage on fixed costs.

Gross Profit. For fiscal 2013, our gross profit increased 99.4%, to \$30.7 million compared to fiscal 2012. Gross margin increased 7.8 percentage points to 19% for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from improved margins on the Hydra-Sports unit volume due to the contract manufacturing agreement as well as the increase in net sales per MasterCraft unit combined with the improvement in labor, warranty, and overhead costs referenced above.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense decreased \$1.7 million, or 17.5% to \$7.9 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$9.6 million for fiscal 2012, primarily due to the elimination of sales and marketing expenses related to Hydra-Sports, which reduced spending by approximately \$2 million. General and administrative expenses increased \$1 million, or 10.5%, to \$10.5 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$9.5 million for fiscal 2012, primarily due to management bonus expense of \$1.4 million in fiscal 2013 offset by elimination of general and administrative expenses related to Hydra-Sports of \$0.4 million. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, decreased 7.0% to 11.5% for fiscal 2013 compared to 18.5% for fiscal 2012 as a result of the increase in net sales.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts increased \$0.9 million, or 10.6% for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was due to increased interest expense related to higher debt balances. Change in common stock warrant fair value was nil in fiscal 2013.

*Income Tax Expense (Benefit).* Our income tax benefit was \$0.04 million for fiscal 2013 compared to a benefit of \$2.1 million in fiscal 2012. The difference relates primarily to the change in valuation allowance.

# **Quarterly Results of Operations**

The table below sets forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of income data for each of the seven quarters in the period ended March 29, 2015. The unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of income data were prepared on a basis consistent with the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the quarterly financial information reflects all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of this data. This information should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical results presented below are not necessarily

indicative of the results to be expected for any future period, and the results for any interim period may not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for a full year.

	Se	ptember 29 2013	December 29 2013		Mar 30 201	)	June 30 2014	,	September 28 2014	D	ecember 28 2014		arch 29 015
				(Dollars in thousands)									
Consolidated statement of Operations:													
Net sales	\$	42,648	\$	39,524	\$ 43,	825	\$ 51,590	\$	52,424	\$	52,827	\$ 5	54,282
Cost of sales		33,839		31,852	34,	998	39,286		39,643		40,131	4	11,395
Gross profit		8,809		7,672	8,	827	12,304		12,781		12,696	1	L2,887
Operating expenses:													
Selling and marketing		2,301		2,379	2,	001	2,156		2,140		1,982		2,266
General and													
administrative		2,462		2,248	2,	601	2,649		2,559		2,644		9,479
Amortization		55		56		55	55	_	55		57		54
Total operating expenses		4,818		4,683	4,	657	4,860	Ī	4,754		4,683	1	L1,799
Operating income		3,991		2,989	4,	170	7,444	_	8,027		8,013		1,088
Other expense, net		(2,888)		(2,779)	(2,	317)	9,317		(6,609)		(6,539)		(983)
Net income	\$	1,103	\$	210	\$ 1,	853	\$ 16,761	\$	1,418	\$	1,474	\$	105

	Septer 29 201	)	December 29 2013			March 30 2014	June 30 2014		September 28 2014		December 28 2014			March 29 2015
						(Dolla	ırs	in thous	ands	5)				
Net (loss) income	\$ 2	L,103	\$	210	\$	1,853	\$	16,761	\$	1,418	\$	1,474	\$	105
Income tax expense (benefit) (a)		(33)		(72)		50		(11,359)		2,439		2,546		(252)
Interest expense, including related party amounts	2	2,479		2,409		1,446		1,221		1,286		1,112		1,752
Depreciation and amortization		558		611		603		700		749		787		767
EBITDA		1,107		3,158		3,952		7,323		5,892		5,919		2,372
Change in common stock warrant fair value <sup>(b)</sup>		442		442		822		821		2,883		2,883		(517)
Transaction Expense <sup>(c)</sup>						_		_		_,000		2,000		6,508
Hydra-Sports <sup>(d)</sup>		(584)		(807)		(610)		(664)		(761)		(769)		(900)
Stock-based compensation		(00 i) —		(001) —		(0±0) —		2		(. <del>-</del>		(.00)		(000) —
Adjusted EBITDA		3,965		2,793	_	4,164	_	7,482		8.014		8,033	_	7,463
Capital expenditures		(671)		(626)		(1,026)		(1,098)		(912)		(745)		(972)
Unlevered Free Cash Flow	- ;	3,294		2,167		3,138		6,384		7,102		7,288		6,491
Additional financial and other data:														
Unit volume:														
MasterCraft		495		482		547		611		621		648		652
Hydra-Sports		13		12		12		13		12		12		12
MasterCraft sales <sup>(e)</sup>	\$ 39	9,316	\$	36,009	\$	40,429	\$	47,877	\$	48,851	\$	49,208	\$	51,099
MasterCraft sales per unit		79		75		74		78		79		76		78

<sup>(</sup>a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets

- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of restructuring warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the recapitalization transactions of this offering, including 5.7 million related to transaction bonus paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with recapitalization transactions.
- (d) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of Hydra-Sports business and related manufacturing agreement adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business in June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expired on June 30, 2015 (and which was not renewed). The adjustement was calculated by identifying the applicable costs of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead and other shared costs.
- (e) We define MasterCraft net sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports

# **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary liquidity and capital resource needs are to finance working capital, fund capital expenditures, and service our debt. Our principal source of funds is cash generated from operating activities. As of March 29, 2015, we also had borrowing availability of \$18.8 million under our Revolving Credit Facility and after giving effect to this offering and the use of proceeds thereof, we expect to have availability of approximately \$28.8 million under our Revolving Credit Facility, after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit. We believe our cash from operations, along with borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, will be sufficient to provide for our working capital, capital expenditures, and debt service needs for at least the next 12 months. The following table summarizes the cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities:

		Fisc	al `	Year End			Nine Mon	Ended					
		June 30, 2012		June 30, 2013		une 30, 2014	March 30, 2014		М	arch 29, 2015			
	(Un	audited)						(Unau	dite	ed)			
		(Dollars in thousands)											
Total cash provided by (used in):													
Operating activities	\$	1,591	\$	15,992	\$	21,914	\$	13,610	\$	21,960			
Investing activities		(2,084)		(2,392)		(2,381)		(2,282)		(2,629)			
Financing activities		_		(7,000)		(15,565)		(14,660)		(27,587)			
Net increase (decrease) in cash	\$	(493)	\$	6,600	\$	3,968	\$	(3,332)	\$	(8,256)			

#### Operating Activities

Our net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$8.4 million, or 61.4%, for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014, to \$22.0 million from \$13.6 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated from changes in operating assets and liabilities increased \$2.1 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due primarily to \$6.0 million of accrued expenses related to the management transaction bonus and other fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, which were paid subsequent to the end of the period, and a \$1.4 million increase in the accrual for dealer incentives due to higher unit sales, offset by a \$5.6 million increase in cash used for accounts receivable and inventories due to higher net sales and production. Cash generated from changes in other operating assets and liabilities increased by \$0.3 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014.

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$5.9 million, or 37.0%, for fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013, to \$21.9 million from \$16 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated from changes in operating assets and liabilities decreased by \$0.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013.

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$14.4 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012, to \$16 million from \$1.6 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated by changes in operating assets and liabilities increased by \$1.1 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities increased \$0.3 million, or 13.0%, for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due to increased capital expenditures driven by increased spending on product development and higher facilities and information technology spending. Net cash used in investing activities was unchanged at \$2.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013. Net cash used in investing activities increased \$0.3 million, or 14.3%, for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was due to increased capital expenditures driven by increased spending on product development and higher facilities and information technology spending.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$12.9 million, or 87.8%, in the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due primarily to the March 13, 2015 amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility, the proceeds of which were used, along with proceeds from our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a dividend of \$44.0 million to our common stockholders. Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$8.6 million, or 123%, in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013. This increase was due to the December 2013 refinancing which resulted in repayment of our prior Secured Credit Facility and a portion of our Senior Secured PIK Notes. Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$7 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012 as a result of repayments under our prior revolving credit agreement.

Senior Secured Credit Facility. On December 20, 2013, certain of our subsidiaries entered into a credit and guaranty agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Facility") with Fifth Third Bank, as the agent and letter of credit issuer, SunTrust Bank as the syndication agent and the other lenders party thereto. The Senior Secured Credit Facility provided, among other things, for (i) an initial term loan commitment of \$25 million (the "Term Loan Facility"); and (ii) a revolving loan commitment of \$10 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

On November 25, 2014, we entered into a first amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the Term Loan Facility to \$50 million, repay all amounts outstanding under our Senior Secured PIK Notes with the additional borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and extend the maturity date to November 26, 2019.

Further, on March 13, 2015, we amended and restated the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase (i) the Term Loan Facility to \$75 million; and (ii) commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. The Senior Secured Credit Facility bears interest, at our option, at either the prime rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1% to 2% or adjusted LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3% to 4%, in each case determined according to a grid based on a senior leverage ratio. The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments and the Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019.

The Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets. Obligations under the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Company and each of its domestic subsidiaries.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to, subject to specified exceptions, incur additional debt; incur additional liens and contingent liabilities; sell or dispose of assets; merge with or acquire other companies; liquidate or dissolve ourselves; engage in businesses that are not in a related line of business; make loans, advances or guarantees; pay dividends or make other distributions; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make investments. We are also required to maintain a specified consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and a specified total leverage ratio.

Events of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility, include, but are not limited to payment defaults, covenant defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, defaults under any security documents, and a change of control. As of March 29, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants and no event of default (as such term is defined in the Senior Secured Credit Facility) had occurred.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of March 29, 2015, we did not have any off-balance sheet financings.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

As of June 30, 2014, our continuing contractual obligations were as follows:

	Payments Due by Period													
	Less than Total 1 year 1-3 years 3-5 years													
	(in thousands of dollars)													
Long-Term Debt Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 65,980	\$	8,621	\$	9,000	\$	48,359	\$	_					
Interest on Long-Term Debt Obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 25,131	\$	5,100	\$	11,049	\$	8,981	\$	_					
Operating Lease Obligations	\$ 1,052	\$	340	\$	539	\$	165	\$	8					
Purchase Obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 4,353	\$	1,025	\$	2,175	\$	1,153	\$						
Total Contractual Obligations	\$ 96,516	\$	15,086	\$	22,763	\$	58,658	\$	8					

- (1) Consists of obligations under our Senior Secured PIK Notes, Floating Rate Notes, and Senior Secured Credit Facility. The Senior Secured PIK Notes include PIK interest through June 30, 2014. Our Senior Secured PIK Notes and Floating Rate Notes were fully repaid subsequent to June 30, 2014. We plan to repay amounts outstanding on our Senior Secured Credit Facility with the proceeds from this offering. See "Use of Proceeds."
- (2) For purposes of this table, interest has been estimated based on the indebtedness outstanding and the interest rates in effect as of June 30, 2014 because interest rates under the Senior Secured Credit Facility are based on LIBOR and are subject to fluctuation. This note includes interest on the Senior Secured PIK Notes, Floating Rate Notes, and Senior Secured Credit Facility. Actual borrowing levels and interest costs may differ.
- (3) Consists of minimum purchase amounts under our engine supply contract required to maintain exclusivity.

Our dealers have arrangements with certain finance companies to provide secured floor plan financing for the purchase of our products. These arrangements indirectly provide liquidity to us by financing dealer purchases of our products, thereby minimizing the use of our working capital in the form of accounts receivable. A majority of our sales are financed under similar arrangements, pursuant to which we receive payment within a few days of shipment of the product. We have agreed to repurchase products repossessed by the finance companies if a dealer defaults on its debt obligations to a finance company and the boat is returned to us, subject to certain limitations. Our financial exposure under these agreements is limited to the difference between the amounts unpaid by the dealer with respect to the repossessed product plus costs of repossession and the amount received on the resale of the repossessed product. Only one loss has been incurred under these agreements in fiscal 2012, 2013 and 2014 and during the nine months ended March 29, 2015. This loss totaled \$75,000. An adverse change in retail sales, however, could require us to repurchase repossessed units upon an event of default by any of our dealers, subject in some cases to an annual limitation. See Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information related to our obligations under our floor plan financing agreements.

# **Emerging Growth Company**

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding stockholder advisory "say-on-pay" votes on executive compensation and stockholder advisory votes on golden parachute compensation.

The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, we have irrevocably chosen to opt out of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

We will continue to be an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of fiscal year during which we had total annual gross revenues of at least \$1 billion (as indexed for inflation), (ii) the last day of fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the IPO, (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt, or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined under the Exchange Act.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

A "critical accounting policy" is one which is both important to the understanding of our financial condition and results of operations and requires management's most difficult, subjective, or complex judgments, often of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Actual results could differ from those estimates and cause our reported net income (loss) to vary significantly from period to period.

We believe that of our significant accounting policies, which are described in full in note 3 to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, those policies listed below involve the greatest degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe these are the most critical to understand in order to evaluate fully our financial condition and results of operations.

Goodwill, Impairment, and Other Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets

We test goodwill for impairment by first assessing qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test.

In circumstances where we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (operating segment or one level below an operating segment) on an annual basis in the fourth quarter, and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. These events or circumstances could include a significant change in the business climate, legal factors, operating performance indicators, competition, or sale or disposition of a significant portion of a reporting unit. Application of the goodwill impairment test requires judgment, including the identification of reporting units, assignment of assets and liabilities to reporting units, assignment of goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each reporting unit. The fair value of each reporting unit is estimated using the income approach, on a discounted cash flow methodology in the two-step goodwill impairment test. This analysis requires estimation of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, estimation of the long-term rate of growth for our business, estimation of the useful life over which cash flows will occur, and determination of our weighted-average cost of capital. The carrying value of our goodwill was \$29.6 million as of June 30, 2013 and 2014.

The estimates used to calculate the fair value of a reporting unit change from year to year based on operating results and market conditions. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could materially affect the determination of fair value and goodwill impairment for each reporting unit. Based on the analysis performed, there was no impairment through June 30, 2014.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, we early adopted ASU No. 2012-02, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*, which allows us to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets is necessary, similar in approach to goodwill impairment testing. These qualitative factors include macroeconomics, adverse changes in legal and regulatory environment, loss of key customer or vendor, change in key management, and adverse changes in business climate. We recorded no impairment related to our indefinite-lived intangible asset through June 30, 2014, as a result of the qualitative assessment.

#### Impairment of Other Long-Lived Assets

We periodically evaluate long-lived assets held for use and held for sale, including intangible assets with finite lives which consist of a dealer network, developed technologies, software, and order backlog, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of those assets may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level of which there are identifiable cash flows, which is generally at the reporting unit level. Reporting units are reviewed for impairment using factors including, but not limited to, our future operating plans and projected cash flows. We recognize impairment if the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows does not exceed the carrying value of the assets. For impaired assets, we recognize a loss equal to the difference between the net book value of the asset and its estimated fair value. Fair value is based on discounted future cash flows of the asset using a discount rate commensurate with the risk. We did not identify any impairment indicators of such long-lived assets through June 30, 2013 and 2014.

#### Income Taxes

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and the United Kingdom. Our effective tax rates differ from the statutory rates, primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance and non-deductible expenses, as further described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. Our effective tax rate was (134.08)% and (1.3)% in 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Significant judgment is required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. Although we believe our reserves are reasonable, we cannot assure you that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be different from that which is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. We adjust these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit or the refinement of an estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will impact the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest.

Significant judgment is also required in determining any valuation allowance recorded against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all available evidence, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of tax planning strategies. In the event that we change our determination as to the amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized, we will adjust our valuation allowance with a corresponding impact to the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made.

Realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income in future periods. If future events cause us to conclude that it is not more likely than not that we will be able to recover the value of our deferred tax assets, we are required to establish a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets at that time.

At June 30, 2013, we determined that, based on all available evidence at the original date of issuance of the financial statements, a full valuation allowance was required. Although we reported income before taxes in fiscal 2013 and were forecasting future income, we considered the cumulative three-year loss to bear more weight than available positive evidence. As part of our analysis, we considered the three-year historic loss, adjusted for the sale of our Hydra-Sport division and the removal of non-recurring impairment charges totaling \$5.9 million in fiscal 2012. After adjusting the three-year cumulative loss to remove the Hydra-Sport operations and the impairment charges, we remained in a cumulative three-year loss as of June 30, 2013. We also considered the overall performance of our industry and the macroeconomic performance of the U.S. economy. A significant portion of our losses during fiscal 2010 and 2011 were in part related to the U.S. economic recession.

At June 30, 2014, our financial performance continued to improve, and our positive book and taxable income continued the trend of utilizing net operating losses generated from fiscal 2010 through 2012. As of June 30, 2014, we had emerged from a three-year cumulative loss after adjusting historic income for the disposition of the Hydra-Sport division and nonrecurring impairment charges. Furthermore, the improvement in the U.S. economic environment contributed to our improved financial performance and our projections reflected continued income growth. Based on our emergence from a three-year adjusted cumulative loss and forecasted income growth in future years, we determined that a valuation allowance against the majority of our deferred tax assets was no longer required. The release of the valuation allowance in the fourth quarter

of fiscal 2014 resulted in a tax benefit of \$15.87 million. A valuation allowance continues to be recorded against deferred tax assets in jurisdictions with cumulative three-year losses.

#### Revenue Recognition

We generally manufacture products based on specific orders from dealers and ship completed products only after collectability has been assured. Typically, this involves receiving credit approval from third-party financial institutions or those participating in floor plan financing programs. In some cases, boats are shipped "cash in advance" where third-party credit is unavailable. Revenue associated with sales to dealers is primarily recorded when all of the following conditions have been met:

- an order for a product has been received;
- a common carrier signs the delivery ticket accepting responsibility for the product; and
- the product is removed from our property for delivery.

If these conditions are generally met, then title passes. Our shipping terms specify that title and risk of loss transfer to the dealer when the boat leaves our facility.

Dealers generally have no rights to return unsold boats. From time to time, however, we may accept returns in limited circumstances and at our discretion under our warranty policy, which generally limits returns to instances of manufacturing defects. We estimate the costs that may be incurred under our basic limited warranty and record a liability in the amount of such costs at the time the product revenue is recognized. We may also be obligated, in the event of default by a dealer, to accept returns of unsold boats under our repurchase commitment to floor plan financing providers, which are able to obtain such boats through foreclosure. We accrue estimated losses when a loss, due to the default of one of our dealers, is determined to be probable and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable. Refer to Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information related to our repurchase commitment obligations.

Revenue from boat part sales is recorded as the product is shipped from our location, which is free on board shipping point.

Rebates, Promotions, Floor Plan Financing, and Incentives

We provide for various structured dealer rebate and sales promotions incentives, which are most often recognized as a reduction in net sales, at the time of sale to the dealer. Examples of such programs include rebates, seasonal discounts, and other allowances. Other rebates may apply to boats already in dealer inventory. These "retail rebates" on boats in the dealer's inventory are recorded when the rebate is communicated to the dealer. Dealer rebates and sales promotion expenses are estimated based on current programs and historical achievement and/or usage rates. Actual results may differ from these estimates if market conditions dictate the need to enhance or reduce sales promotion and incentive programs or if dealer achievement or other items vary from historical trends. Floor plan subsidy incentives are estimated at the time of sale to the dealer based on the expected expense to us over the term of the floor plan subsidy period and are recognized as a reduction in sales.

#### **Product Warranties**

We provide a limited warranty for a period of five years for our products. Our standard warranties require us or our dealers to repair or replace defective products during the warranty period at no cost to the consumer. We estimate the costs that may be incurred under our basic limited warranty and record as a liability the amount of such costs at the time the product revenue is recognized. Factors that affect our warranty liability include the number of units sold, historical and anticipated rates of warranty claims, and cost per claim. We periodically assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liabilities and adjust the amounts as necessary. We utilize historical trends and analytical tools to assist in determining the appropriate warranty liability.

#### Repurchase Agreements

In connection with our dealers' wholesale floor plan financing of boats, we have entered into repurchase agreements with various lending institutions. The repurchase commitment is on an individual unit basis with a term from the date it is financed by the lending institution through payment date by the dealer, generally not exceeding two and a half years. Such agreements are customary in the industry and our exposure to loss under such agreements is limited by the resale value of the inventory which is required to be repurchased. We had no repurchase events during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2012, 2013 and 2014. During the nine months ended March 29, 2015, we had one repurchase event which resulted in a \$75,000 loss.

#### Warrant

On June 30, 2009, we issued the Restructuring Warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock in connection with the Restructuring Transaction. The initial strike price per share of the Restructuring Warrant was \$81.60 per share and this initial purchase price is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, including, but not limited to dividends and stock splits. Under the terms of the Restructuring Warrant, the distribution paid to common shareholders pursuant to the Recapitalization Transactions resulted in a reduction in the exercise price to \$47.60. The Restructuring Warrant expires on June 30, 2019. On June 30, 2015, we received notice that MCBC Acquisition LLC had been dissolved and that the Restructuring Warrant had been distributed pro rata to the equity holders of MCBC Acquisition LLC (the "Warrant Holders"). The Restructuring Warrant is recorded as a liability at fair value, which is determined utilizing an option pricing model. Changes in the estimated fair value of the Restructuring Warrant are separately stated in the consolidated statements of operations.

# **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15,

2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

#### Inflation

The market prices of certain materials and components used in manufacturing our products, especially resins that are made with hydrocarbon feedstocks, copper, aluminum, and stainless steel, can be volatile. Historically, however, inflation has not had a material effect on our results of operations. Significant increases in inflation, particularly those related to wages and increases in the cost of raw materials, could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

New boat buyers often finance their purchases. Inflation typically results in higher interest rates that could translate into an increased cost of boat ownership. Should inflation and increased interest rates occur, prospective consumers may choose to forego or delay their purchases or buy a less expensive boat in the event credit is not available to finance their boat purchases.

#### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Market risk represents the risk of changes in the value of market risk sensitive instruments caused by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, interest rates, and commodity prices. Changes in these factors could cause fluctuations in the results of our operations and cash flows. In the ordinary course of business, we are primarily exposed to interest rate risks.

Borrowings under our existing revolving credit facility and term loan facility are subject to changing interest rates. Although changes in interest rates do not impact our results of operations, the changes could affect the fair value of our debt and related interest payments.

A hypothetical 1% increase or decrease in interest rates would have resulted in a \$0.7 million change to our interest expense for fiscal 2014.

#### **BUSINESS**

#### **Our Company**

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. We believe that MasterCraft is the most recognized brand name in the performance sport boat category. Founded in 1968, we have cultivated our iconic brand image through a rich history of industry-leading innovation, which has led to numerous industry achievements, awards, and accolades. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats is manufactured to the highest specifications in quality, performance, and styling.

We are committed to delivering an extraordinary boating experience to our customers. From pioneering innovations that improve enjoyment on the water to offering products that promote rapid development of skills, our mission is to help our customers generate memories that will last a lifetime. We utilize a comprehensive product development process in order to build the most relevant and exciting products for our customers, year after year. We believe that our commitment to quality is unsurpassed in the performance sport boat category, and we engage in operational excellence to deploy flexible and effective production systems that ensure we design and build the highest quality boats in the market.

Over the past 40 years, we have been a leading and consistent innovator in the boating industry, beginning in 1968 with our first custom hull ski boat. We have been the first to market with numerous innovations, including the first swim platform in 1976, the patented wearguard ski pylon in 1989, a V-drive drivetrain and a dedicated wakeboard-specific boat in 1996, a now popular pickle-fork style bow in 2003, a twin V-drive engine in 2004, wake and surf shaping devices in 2009 and our patented Gen 2 fully integrated surf system in 2013. Each of these pioneering introductions has allowed our customers to more fully enjoy the ultimate water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and on-the-water recreational experience that our boats provide. Throughout our history, our boats have received numerous industry awards for product innovations, including recent NMMA Innovation Awards for our ProStar water skiing boat, Gen 2 integrated surf system and X23 performance tow boat. These MasterCraft products won three of the combined six Innovation Awards for the performance sport boat category presented by the NMMA at the 2014 and 2015 Miami Boat Shows.

Our MasterCraft-branded portfolio of Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats are designed for the highest levels of performance, styling, and enjoyment for both recreational and competitive use. The Star Series and XSeries are geared towards the consumer seeking the most premium and highest performance boating experience that we offer, and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. Unveiled in January 2014, the all-new MasterCraft NXT line introduces the quality, performance, styling, and innovation of the MasterCraft brand to the entry-level consumer, with retail prices ranging from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000. We have strategically designed and priced the MasterCraft NXT line to target the fast-growing entry-level customer group that is distinct from our traditional customer base, while maintaining our core MasterCraft brand attributes at profit margins comparable to our other offerings.

All of our boats, from hull to upholstery, are hand-crafted by our skilled workforce at our corporate headquarters near Knoxville, Tennessee. We use only the highest quality materials from industry-preferred suppliers and all of our boats are extensively tested on the water at our state-of-the-art facility prior to sale. In recent years, we have made significant investments in improving design, engineering, manufacturing, and

operational processes as we strive to be the most efficient performance sport boat manufacturer in the industry. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. Our industry-leading operations result in world-class quality, which enables us to offer a best-in-class five-year factory warranty and results in MasterCraft boats typically maintaining higher aftermarket resale value than our competitors' boats.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. Our boats are the exclusive performance sport boats offered by the majority of our dealers. We devote significant time and resources to find, develop, and improve the performance of our dealers, over 75% of which are in the top three performance sport boat dealers in their respective U.S. markets. We continuously cultivate and strengthen our dealer relationships with marketing, training, and service programs designed to increase our dealers' sales and profitability. We believe the strength of our dealer network and our proactive efforts to help our dealers improve their businesses give us a distinct competitive advantage in our industry.

Commencing in fiscal 2012, under the leadership of our new management team, we have implemented and continue to execute significantly improved manufacturing, engineering, and sales and marketing processes, which collectively have led to superior product quality, sales growth, and margin expansion, including:

- net sales growth from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 13.7%;
- net sales growth of MasterCraft-branded products from \$118.4 million to \$163.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 17.6%; and
- Adjusted EBITDA growth from \$1.7 million to \$18.4 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 229%. For a reconciliation of
  net income to Adjusted EBITDA, see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."

Driven by operating efficiencies, improved manufacturing performance, and a renewed product portfolio, MasterCraft reached historical peak Adjusted EBITDA levels in fiscal 2014 at two-thirds of historical peak unit volumes. Margins have also increased since fiscal 2012 due to reductions in manufacturing costs, operating efficiencies, and increasing scale. The recreational boating industry continues to recover from the adverse effects of the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 and unit volumes across the industry remain significantly below their prior peak. We believe our improved profitability at these reduced volumes demonstrates that MasterCraft is positioned to continue generating strong cash flow as the industry recovery progresses.

#### **Our History**

MasterCraft was founded in 1968 when we built our first custom hull ski boat in a two-stall horse barn on a farm in Maryville, Tennessee. Dissatisfied with the large wakes and pull of other ski boats, we designed a hull that had the smallest wake in the industry: smooth and low at slalom and jump speeds yet well-defined at trick speeds. Our roots in performance water ski boats were reinforced as we evolved over the next 40 years to produce leading performance-oriented boats in the wakeboarding and wake surfing categories. Today, we continue to produce the industry's premier competitive water ski, wakeboarding, and wake surfing performance boats that also address our customers' needs for versatility, flexibility, fun, and functionality.

Our senior management team, led by our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, was assembled during fiscal 2012 and 2013. This team has implemented dramatic operational improvements, reduced new product development cycle times, launched several new models — including MasterCraft's first

ever entry-level product — introduced the only "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty in the boating industry, optimized our dealer network, lowered our fixed cost base, improved our working capital management, and built a scalable platform for continued growth.

#### **Our Market Opportunity**

During 2013, retail sales of new powerboats in the U.S. totaled \$6.5 billion. Of the categories defined and tracked by the NMMA, our core market corresponds most directly to the inboard ski/wakeboard category, which we refer to as the performance sport boat category. We believe our addressable market also includes similar and adjacent powerboat categories identified by the NMMA, including sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats. For 2013, retail sales of new performance sport boats, sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats in the U.S. were \$470 million, \$896 million, \$2,961 million, and \$113 million, respectively. As a result, we believe the total annual addressable market for our products in the U.S. alone is greater than \$4.4 billion.

We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from several trends underway in our addressable market, including:

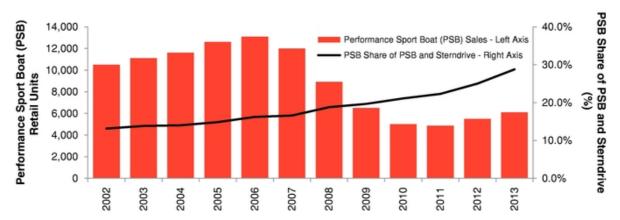
- performance sport boats are taking greater share of the overall fiberglass powerboat category;
- dealer inventory positions have improved across the industry;
- recreational boating has reached its highest level of participation since 1990 when participation data was first collected;
- inventory of two to five year old pre-owned boats has become limited, driving consumers to purchase new boats;
- ease-of-use and performance innovations have accelerated product cycles driving consumer demand for new products; and
- higher consumer confidence influenced by improving macroeconomic conditions, including increased home values, lower oil prices, and greater workforce participation, has helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats.

As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry from the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 has continued, the performance sport boat category has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period. We believe the performance sport boat category has grown at a faster rate due to increased innovation in the features, designs, and layouts of performance sport boats. These innovations have improved the performance, functionality, and versatility of these boats as compared with other recreational powerboats, particularly boats in the sterndrive category, which have not experienced the same degree of innovation. We believe inboard boats are superior to sterndrive boats for tow sports such as water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing for several reasons, including (i) the larger and more propulsive wakes that only inboard engine configurations can enable, (ii) enhanced rider safety as a result of the location of the inboard propeller underneath the boat instead of protruding from the stern, and (iii) relatively more passenger and storage space due to the location of the inboard engine housing.

Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats. We believe our strong market share position and broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from other powerboat categories to our performance sport boats. While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remained significantly below

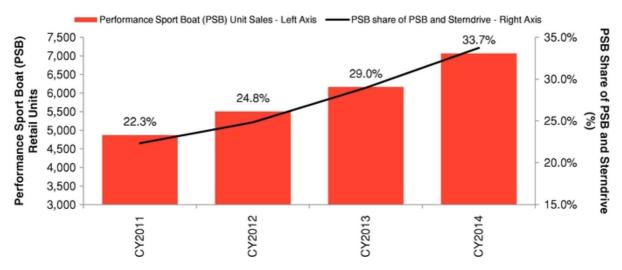
historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006.

# U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: NMMA



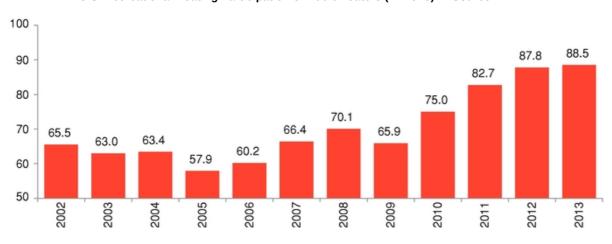
This sales momentum has continued into 2014, with SSI reporting an increase in unit volume of performance sport boats of 14.7% in calendar year 2014 over calendar 2013. We believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth.

U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: SSI



The expanding popularity of boating has also contributed to the strong recovery in volumes, with recreational boating participation increasing and reaching its highest level since the data was first collected in 1990. According to NMMA, 88.5 million adults participated in recreational boating in 2013, a 34.3% increase over 2009. We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from the increased popularity of recreational boating and the resulting larger customer base.

#### U.S. Recreational Boating Participation of Adult Boaters (Millions) — Source: NMMA



#### **Our Strengths**

*Iconic Brand Synonymous with Quality, Innovation, and Performance.* We believe the MasterCraft brand is well-known among boating enthusiasts for high performance, premier quality, and relentless innovation. We believe that the market recognizes MasterCraft as a premier and aspirational brand in the performance sport boat category due to the overall superior value proposition that our boats deliver to our customers.

The MasterCraft brand is built on a carefully crafted set of defining principles:

- **Legacy:** Our heritage of successful product innovations has contributed to our status as one of the most widely recognized and aspirational brands in the boating industry. We work tirelessly every day to maintain our iconic brand reputation relative to our competition.
- Power: MasterCraft boats are renowned for their superior performance. For example, our flagship water ski boat, the all new ProStar, which was introduced in 2013, is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch, including the Men's World Jump Record of 250 feet and new records in over 50 events at the 2014 World 35+ Water Ski Championships, as well as numerous personal records for amateur skiers around the world.
- **Precision:** The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in high quality boats that command significant resale premiums to comparable competitor boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors.
- **Progression:** Our brand is known to represent innovation and achievement. For example, only MasterCraft boats offer a longer, more powerful "Zone 4" surfing wake, which was introduced on the MasterCraft X23, the winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award. "Zone 4" wakes are measured as 15 to 20 feet from the swim platform of the boat and provide more traversable wave surface area and the ability to surf bigger boards. We have pioneered multiple technological innovations in the industry, many of which have advanced the performance standards of our industry and have garnered innovation awards from organizations such as the NMMA and Boating Writers International.

Leading Market Share Position in Performance Sport Boat Category. Over the last decade, we have consistently held a leading market share position in the U.S. among manufacturers of premium performance sport boats based on unit volume. According to SSI our U.S. market share in 2014 was 20.5%. We believe

our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value of our recently released boats and that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent new product offerings and product enhancement initiatives that our new management team has implemented during the past two years. For example, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which accounts for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category.

Industry-Leading Product Design and Innovation. We believe that our innovation in the design of new boat models and new features has been a key to our success, helping us maintain our market share, command higher price points, and generally broaden the appeal of our products among recreational boaters. As a result of the features we have introduced, we believe that our boats are used for an increasingly wide range of activities. Our commitment to consistently developing new boat models and introducing new features is reflected in several notable recent achievements and upcoming releases, including:

- the launch of our all new ProStar, winner of the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, which offers a world record setting hull and innovative new seating, convertible bow storage, and integrated ski storage features;
- the release of our patented Gen 2 surf system technology in 2013, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award and provides a fully integrated wake surfing package, including wake shaping devices specially engineered to work with each individual hull, built-in ballast providing larger and stronger wakes, and a custom user interface allowing riders to customize the perfect surfing wake;
- the launch of the MasterCraft NXT line of boats in 2014, designed to be an entry-level offering with MasterCraft quality, performance, and styling, which we anticipate will achieve significant market share over the next several years; and
- the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake, while also featuring rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture which enables the boat to get on plane faster and thereby improves driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

Following our planned product launches through September 2015 our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category, which we believe positions us for strong growth in the coming periods.

Highly Efficient Product Development and Manufacturing. A key to our success has been our renewed focus on operational improvements and world-class business processes. We believe our new product development capabilities are industry-leading and enable us to consistently create unique high performance hull shapes and product features in shorter design iterations and at lower development costs than our competitors. These capabilities enable us to precisely design custom hulls and performance features that enhance each boat's unique performance characteristics and increase our speed to market with exciting new products.

We have also made recent significant investments in infrastructure, value-added processes, and engineering. These investments have resulted in lower material waste, reduced labor hours per boat, reduced re-work, and increased production efficiencies. Industry Week recently recognized our operational excellence by selecting us as one of the 12 finalists for its North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014. In addition, our manufacturing quality performance has allowed us to reduce our warranty costs even while offering an industry-leading five-year "stem-to-stern" warranty. We believe that our scalability and operational efficiency has allowed us to limit our annual company-wide weighted average boat price

increase to less than 3% annually from model year 2013 to model year 2015, enabling us to narrow the pricing gap between us and our competitors while at the same time increasing our gross margins by approximately 13 percentage points from fiscal 2012 through the nine months ended March 29, 2015. We are able to narrow this pricing gap while increasing margins by controlling costs through our highly disciplined engineering and manufacturing processes.

Strong Dealer Network. We have worked extensively with our dealers to develop what we believe is the strongest dealer network in the performance sport boat category. Our extensive distribution network consists of 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world, and we believe it allows us to distribute our products more effectively than our competitors. We target our distribution on the category's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. We have established operating processes focused on optimizing dealers' financial performance and service, and with a track record of balancing wholesale inventory and retail sales we are better able to manage dealer inventory, allowing for more transparent sales estimates and strong dealer relationships. In addition, we have established a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty for all of our product lines, a guarantee that none of our competitors offer. We believe our warranty is simpler and more transparent than those of our competitors, and provides the consumer with more peace of mind. This industry-leading warranty encourages customers to continue to visit our dealers for servicing, creating additional opportunities for boat trade-ins and purchases of accessories, thereby improving our dealers' sales rates and financial health. These actions have strengthened our existing dealer network and are driving increased interest from new potential dealers who want to join the MasterCraft platform.

Differentiated Sales and Marketing Capabilities. We believe our marketing efforts support the MasterCraft brand promise by focusing on the superior MasterCraft value proposition and differentiating the performance and features of our boats. To highlight our performance credibility and generate additional brand excitement, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition, we partner with Surfing Magazine and musician and avid surfer, Donavon Frankenreiter, to promote our boats' wake surfing capabilities and our brand lifestyle. We also partner with other innovative athletes and brands, such as Travis Pastrana, GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk, all offering compelling co-marketing opportunities to expand our brand's lifestyle positioning.

We believe our superior sales and marketing capabilities effectively communicate our performance, styling, quality, authenticity, and lifestyle, resulting in increased overall customer engagement. For fiscal 2015 year to date, our website ranked #1 in the performance sport boat category based on a combination of average daily visitors and page views. We have double the engagement on Facebook of any of our competitors, the highest number of Instagram followers and engagement, and the highest ranked YouTube channel compared to any of our competitors. In addition, we have received numerous third-party awards and recognition for our sales and marketing efforts. Our ProStar "Mission 04: History is History" boat commercial, produced in partnership with our advertising agency, won a 2014 Clio award, which recognizes innovation and creative excellence in advertising, design, and communication across all industries. The ProStar video also won a sound and design award from the AICP producers in a competition against approximately 85% of all domestic commercials in 2014. In addition, our "Amazing Comes Standard" product book, produced in partnership with our agency, also won a 2014 Clio award as well as a 2014 Communication Arts award. Further, one of our long-standing industry partners and dealers was recently awarded the WSIA Leadership Award that recognizes companies which follow best practices in the industry across retail, sales, and manufacturing. These exceptional sales and marketing efforts allow us to more effectively launch and support our products, contributing to an increase in our net sales from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014.

Highly Experienced Management Team. We have a highly seasoned and effective management team. With an average of more than 16 years of boating industry experience per member, our management team has proven its ability to develop and integrate new product lines, enhance operations, strengthen our distribution network, and recruit industry talent. Senior management additions over the past few years have driven improvements to our manufacturing, quality, and product development systems and processes, which have collectively accelerated performance improvements as unit volumes have increased. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, joined MasterCraft in August 2012 with 26 years of boating industry experience after serving as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's recreational boat group, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. His leadership has helped us implement dramatic process improvements contributing to superior results. Our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, joined MasterCraft in June 2011. Mr. Chittum joined MasterCraft after serving as Director of Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, where he was a Shingo Prize recipient. Together, Mr. McNew and Mr. Chittum have driven significantly improved manufacturing performance and have revamped the Company's manufacturing and product development processes. Tim Oxley, our Chief Financial Officer, has spent 24 years in the boating industry, including eight years with MasterCraft, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. where he served as Chief Financial Officer of several operating divisions. Our management team has produced superior results compared to our competitors, including sales growth, award-winning product innovation, and significant margin expansion.

#### **Our Strategy**

We intend to capitalize on the ongoing recovery in the broader boating industry and performance sport boat category through the following strategies:

Continue to Develop New and Innovative Products in Our Core Market. As a leading innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, we strive to design new and inventive products that appeal to a broad customer base. Since the completion of our management changes in fiscal 2013, we have successfully launched a number of new products and features with best-in-class quality leading to increased sales and significant margin expansion. Furthermore, our unique new product development process enables us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. Our process involves each department in collaborative full "team" product launches that enable us to release three new models per year while maintaining superior quality and controlling costs. By September 2015, we anticipate that 80% of our product portfolio will have been renewed in the last three years, while the entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years. We intend to continue releasing new products and features multiple times during the year, which we believe enhances our reputation as a cutting-edge boat manufacturer and will drive consumer interest in our products.

Penetrate the Entry-Level Segment of the Performance Sport Boat Category. Our near-term product development strategy is to expand our product line to reach underserved segments of the performance sport boat category that are distinct from our traditional customer base. We believe the launch of our MasterCraft NXT product line in fiscal 2014 will make the MasterCraft brand more accessible to a much broader demographic of the recreational boating industry and will continue to do so in the future. The MasterCraft NXT product line allows us to penetrate the growing entry-level segment of our market, a segment we have previously not targeted, with a product that offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected from our MasterCraft brand. This strategy contrasts with that of a number of our competitors, which have targeted this market segment with alternative value brands. We continue to grow our NXT product portfolio with the recent launch of the new MasterCraft NXT22 in April 2015. The unique design

of the MasterCraft NXT, along with our existing supplier relationships, material agreements, and manufacturing processes, allows us to offer this product at an attractive price point for the consumer while sustaining our gross margins and the product attributes critical to the MasterCraft brand.

Capture Additional Share from Adjacent Boating Categories. Our culture of innovation enhances our ability to introduce new products with increased versatility, functionality, and performance to a more expansive customer base that values boats for both water sports and general recreational boating purposes. We have experienced success with several recent marketing campaigns that focus on new product launches and help to educate the market on our value proposition to customers. Ultimately, the versatile boating experience delivered by our performance sport boats allows us to attract customers from other boating categories, most notably from the sterndrive category. For example, the MasterCraft X55, one of our 25 foot boat models, has the capacity to seat 18 people and offers the quality, performance, and styling associated with our iconic brand in a package that can compete with large day cruisers in the sterndrive category.

We intend to further enhance the performance, comfort, and versatility of our products in order to target additional crossover customers seeking high performance powerboats for general recreational activity. We believe that several of our recently launched and planned new products will appeal to a broader range of recreational boaters by offering the performance benefits of our products, including superior drivability and water sports versatility, while also providing greater seating capacity and comfort, a roomy, plush interior and extensive storage space to allow an increased number of family and friends to spend time together on the water.

Continuous Operational Improvement to Drive Margin Expansion. We continue to implement a number of initiatives to reduce our cost base and to improve the efficiency of our manufacturing process. Following the completion of our recent management team changes in fiscal 2013, we have revamped our manufacturing and product development processes, leading to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have driven improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. Additionally, we have fostered a culture of operational improvement within our highly engaged workforce. In calendar 2014, we implemented 10,395 employee suggestions to improve our manufacturing efficiency. We have also implemented a faster and more disciplined product development process, which will allow us to completely renew our product portfolio every four years. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, leading to a firm-wide focus on driving further margin expansion through continuous improvement. For example, we have identified potential opportunities to vertically integrate more of our manufacturing processes, which would lead to significant potential for additional margin expansion. We believe these important process improvements and culture of operational excellence provide us with a strong operational foundation for future growth.

Effectively Manage Dealer Inventory and Further Strengthen Our Dealer Network. Our goal is to achieve and maintain a leading market share in each of the markets in which we operate. We view our dealers as our partners and product champions. Therefore, we devote significant time and resources to finding high quality dealers, and developing and improving their performance over time. We actively manage dealer inventory levels, as demonstrated by healthy and consistent inventory retail turns and balanced wholesale and retail unit sales, which leads to better margins and improved financial health for our dealers. Additionally, our unique "stem-to-stern" warranty and predictable new product development cycle ensure that our dealers have high quality, compelling, and relevant products to sell to their customers. We believe the quality and trust in our dealer relationships are more beneficial to our long-term success than the quantity of dealers.

Currently, our distribution network includes more dealers recognized in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category, and we continue to leverage that dealer base while proactively developing strategies that will strengthen our overall network. For example, we intend to strengthen our current footprint by selectively recruiting market-leading dealers who currently sell our competitors' products. We believe our targeted initiatives to enhance and grow our dealer network will increase unit sales in the future. In fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers comprised 33% of our gross sales and the top 20 dealers comprised 49% of our gross sales.

Increase Our Sales in International Markets. We currently have an extensive international distribution network with 45 international dealers in 54 locations around the world. We believe we have the most well-known brand in the performance sport boat category globally. Based on our brand recognition, innovative product offerings, and distribution strengths, we believe we are well positioned to leverage our reputation and capture additional international sales. We believe that we will increase our international sales by promoting our new products in developed markets where we have a well-established dealer base and in international markets where rising consumer incomes are expected to increase demand for recreational products, such as Australia, Europe, Israel, Dubai, and Brazil. We are also developing new product offerings that will specifically target certain product demand from our international consumers and that we believe will drive further sales growth in international markets. Net sales outside of North America represented 14.6% of net sales volume in fiscal 2014.

# **Our Products**

We design, manufacture, and sell premium recreational performance sport boats that we believe deliver superior performance for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. In addition, we offer various accessories, including trailers and aftermarket parts. The following table provides an overview of our balanced portfolio:

	Number of				Maximum	Maximum Capacity	Retail Price
Series	Models	Lengths	Hull Types	Bow Types	Power	(persons)	Range
Star Series							
ProStar	1	22'	Modified V, Partial Step	Pickle-fork	430 hp	7	\$60,000 - \$75,000
XStar	1	24'	V-Drive	Pickle-fork	522 hp	13	\$100,000 - \$150,000
XSeries	8	20-25'	V-Drive	Traditional, Pickle-fork	522 hp	11-18	\$70,000 - \$150,000
NXT	2	20-22'	V-Drive	Pickle-fork	320 hp	11	\$50,000 - \$75,000

Star Series. Our Star Series product line consists of the ProStar and the XStar models. The ProStar is our flagship model, which we originally introduced in 1968, while the XStar model was launched in 1996. Our Star Series product line benefits from a highly loyal customer base which has been cultivated through its superior product features and strong brand image. The ProStar and XStar product lines are designed to maximize water skiers' and wakeboarders' experiences by offering superior maneuverability, balanced power, precise tracking, and the industry's best wakes. They offer consumers a highly customizable boat with our most innovative technologies, premium features, and newest graphics, color options, and interior finishes. Our Star Series products target consumers seeking the premium

MasterCraft boating experience along with the highest levels of performance that we offer and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices typically ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000.

The ProStar is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch, including the Men's World Jump Record of 250 feet and new records in over 50 events at the 2014 World 35+ Water Ski Championships, as well as numerous personal records for amateur skiers around the world. The XStar is one of the most recognizable brands in wakeboarding. The XStar, which was honored in WakeWorld.com's Rider's Choice Awards

for 11 consecutive years from 2003-2013, including nine Boat of the Year awards, has towed numerous competition winning wakeboard performances over its history, and is the preferred tow boat for many of the top professional wakeboarders in the world, including the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes sponsored by MasterCraft.

• XSeries. Our XSeries product line was introduced in 1997 to expand on the success of the XStar. All of our XSeries models offer cutting-edge graphics, bold color options, and visually striking interiors. The XSeries has become our highest-volume product family supported by the growth of the wakeboarding market and the XSeries' attractiveness to all types of consumers ranging from wakeboarding professionals and enthusiasts to families and multi-activity users. Our XSeries boats are market leaders in performance, styling, and quality and offer unique features such as our patented Gen 2 integrated surf system, 100% billet aluminum towers with hydraulic assist, and popular rear transom lounge seating. Our XSeries products also target consumers seeking a premium boating experience and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices typically ranging from approximately \$70,000 to \$150,000.

Our XSeries products are designed to continually offer the most innovative hulls and features in the performance sport boat category. Our new X23, which won the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, offers the industry's only "Zone 4" wake, which is measured as 15 to 20 feet from the swim platform of the boat and provides more traversable wave surface area and the ability to surf bigger boards. In addition to its segment leading surf wake, the X23 also features innovative rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture which enables the boat to get on plane faster, improving driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

- NXT. The NXT is our most recent product line that was launched in January 2014 with the MasterCraft NXT20. After the continued success of our Star Series and XSeries product lines, we identified a market opportunity in entry-level performance sport boats. Our NXT series targets a younger demographic and provides them with a more affordably priced, entry-level boat that provides functional simplicity and the option to upgrade key features such as the NXT surf system and other convenience packages. Most importantly, the NXT offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected of the MasterCraft brand. Retail prices for the NXT typically range from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000.
- Trailers, parts, and accessories. We believe we are currently the only inboard sport boat manufacturer to custom-build trailers that
  match the exact size and color of our boats. We build trailers for all of our MasterCraft boat models, and approximately 86% of our
  MasterCraft boats were sold with our trailers fiscal year to date through February 2015. Our trailers offer the perfect fit for our
  boats, providing superior quality, durability and strength. In addition, we support our brand and our boat owners with custom-made
  MasterCraft accessories, genuine MasterCraft replacement parts, and aftermarket accessories that allow our boat owners to
  customize and personalize their boats.

#### Innovative Optional Features

In addition to the standard features included on all of our boats, we offer consumers the ability to upgrade our base models by adding certain of our full line of optional features designed to enhance styling, performance, functionality, and the overall boating experience. These features increase our average selling prices and improve the profitability of our boats. Some of these features include:

- Patented Gen 2 integrated surf system: The only surf system that is specially designed for each boat hull and fully integrated with additional ballast and the boat's custom, easy-to-use interface, the Gen 2 surf system, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, allows riders to customize the segment's only four-zone, 20-foot long wake to their individual preferences, for an exceptional surfing experience accessible to riders of all ages and skill levels;
- Premium touchscreen user interface: A custom, proprietary user interface featuring a 7-inch touchscreen display allows users to easily control
  the many features of our boats, including audio and settings for wakeboarding and wake surfing that allow each rider to customize key
  performance attributes such as speed of the boat and size and shape of the wake;
- Custom seating options: Innovative seating configurations, including convertible backward-facing rear seats and rear transom lounge seating, offer superior space and comfort while also providing increased functionality for enjoying water sports activities;
- *Premium ZFT towers*: 100% billet aluminum towers which allow the user to easily raise and lower the tower for towing, storage, and low clearances. Our ZFT 5p tower, which won the 2011 NMMA Innovation Award, features hydraulic controls that automatically raise or lower the tower. In addition, our towers feature clamping board racks which offer convenient and easy to operate storage for wakeboards and surf boards;
- Powertrain packages: Power packages offering four different engine variants from 320 up to 522 horsepower, with premium features such as
  noise-reducing fiberglass mufflers and silent exhaust tips as well as advanced options including propeller upgrades and closed cooling engine
  configurations for saltwater usage; and
- Styling and convenience packages: Packages of options that allow customers to fully customize their boat for the optimal on-the-water
  experience, including gelcoat and upholstery upgrades, premium audio and speaker packages, custom lighting, custom trailer colors and
  wheels, and other accessories such as removable ski pylons, bimini tops, boat covers, and on-boat camera mounts.

We believe our innovative features are important factors in our end consumer's purchasing decision and the availability and desirability of these features increase our sales and market share. In addition, these optional features and packages result in higher net sales per unit and improve our gross margins and profitability.

#### **Our Dealer Network**

We rely on an extensive network of independent dealers to sell our products in North America and internationally. We target our distribution on the segment's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. The majority of our dealers, including 70% in our top twenty markets, are exclusive to our MasterCraft product lines within the performance sport boat category, highlighting the commitment of our key dealers to MasterCraft boats. We establish performance criteria that our dealers must

meet as part of their dealer agreements to ensure the continued quality of our dealer network. As members of our network, dealers in North America may qualify for floor plan financing programs, rebates, seasonal discounts, promotional co-op payments, and other allowances.

We consistently review our distribution network to identify opportunities to expand our geographic footprint and improve our coverage of the market. We constantly monitor the health and strength of our dealers by analyzing each dealer's retail sales and inventory frequently, and have established processes to identify underperforming dealers in order to assist them in improving their performance or to allow us to switch to a more effective dealer. These processes also allow us to better manage dealer inventory levels and product turns and contribute to a healthier dealer network that is better able to stock and sell our products. We believe our outstanding dealer network and our proactive approach to dealer management allow us to distribute our products more efficiently than our competitors and will help us capitalize on growth opportunities as our industry volumes continue to increase.

North America. In North America, we had a total of 90 dealers across 129 locations as of March 29, 2015. Of these locations, 17% sell our products exclusively, 57% are multi-line locations that only carry non-competitive brands and products and 26% sell our brands as well as other performance sport boat brands. Approximately 65% of our dealers worldwide have been with us for over five years. As of December 31, 2014, our dealers held the #1, #2, or #3 market share position for the performance sport boat category in over 77% of our U.S. reporting markets. There were no locations where MasterCraft was replaced by competitive products during 2014.

We do not have a significant concentration of sales among our dealers. For fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers accounted for approximately 33% of our gross sales and none of our dealers accounted for more than 8.6% of our total sales volume.

International. As of March 29, 2015 we had a total of 45 international dealers in 54 locations. Of these locations, 44% sell MasterCraft products exclusively, 52% are multi-line locations that don't carry competitive brands, and 4% are multi-line locations that carry competitive performance sport boat brands. We generated 16%, 14.7% and 11.1% of our unit sales outside of North America in fiscal 2013, 2014, and for the nine months ending March 29, 2015, respectively. In Europe, we were present in 19 countries and worked with 16 independent dealers as of March 29, 2015. We had 6 dealers in six locations in Australia and nine independent dealers marketed our boats in nine countries in Asia and the Middle East, including Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, and South Korea as of March 29, 2015. In the rest of the world, we had eight independent dealers as of March 29, 2015, in eight countries including Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, and South Africa. During the last 12 months we have added eight independent international dealers in key markets, including Australia, Israel, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, and Qatar.

#### Dealer Management

We have developed a system of financial incentives for our dealers based on achievement of key benchmarks. In addition, we provide our dealers with comprehensive sales training and a complete set of technology-based tools designed to help dealers maximize performance. Our dealer incentive program has been refined through over 45 years of experience with some of the key elements including performance incentives, discounts paid for achieving volume and purchase scheduling targets, and cash discounts during the first six months of the model year to encourage balanced demand throughout the year. In addition, we pay incentives for attending our annual dealer meeting, a three-day event featuring a robust program of dealer training seminars that focus on areas such as sales growth, inventory management, and retail strategy, in addition to product-oriented information. This incentive payment is based on participation by all salespeople from a dealership, not solely the principals.

Beyond our incentive programs, we have developed two proprietary web-based management tools that are used by our dealers on a day-to-day basis to improve their own businesses as well as enhance communication with our factory and sales management teams. The first is our proprietary DealerLink online business-to-business application. This system efficiently executes many critical functions, including warranty registrations, warranty claims, boat ordering and tracking, parts ordering, technical support, and inventory reporting. The second is our Online Sales Matrix. This web-based tool was introduced in fiscal 2007 as an automated sales order processing system to enable us and our dealers to monitor order progress, production schedules, and model-by-model manufacturing capacity for the current model year. This system facilitates communication between our sales team and the dealer network and allows our manufacturing department to monitor customer demand in real time.

Our relationship with our dealers is governed by dealer agreements. Each dealer agreement typically has a finite term lasting between one and three years. Our dealer agreements are typically terminable without cause by the dealer at any time and by us with 90 days' prior notice. We may also generally terminate these agreements immediately for cause upon certain events. Pursuant to our dealer agreements, the dealers typically agree to, among other things (i) represent our products at specified boat shows; (ii) market our products only to retail end users in a specific geographic territory; (iii) promote and demonstrate our products to consumers; (iv) place a specified minimum number of orders of our products during the term of the agreement in exchange for rebate eligibility that varies according to the level of volume they commit to purchase; (v) provide us with regular updates regarding the number and type of our products in their inventory; (vi) maintain a service department to service our products and perform all appropriate warranty service and repairs; and (vii) indemnify us for certain claims.

Our dealer network, including all additions, renewals, non-renewals, or terminations, is managed by our sales personnel. Our sales team operates using a semi-annual dealer review process involving our senior management team. Each individual dealer is reviewed semi-annually with a broad assessment across multiple key elements, including the dealer's geographic region, market share, and customer service ratings, to identify underperforming dealers for remediation and to manage the transition process when non-renewal or termination is a necessary step.

#### Sales Cycles and Floor Plan Financing

We manage our annual sales plan through distinct buying periods. Our rebates are tiered so that dealers have a financial incentive to take the stocking risk for boats purchased prior to the traditional retail selling season (April - June). These incentives, accompanied by floor plan subsidies for six months from the date of invoice, drive "level loading" of production. During this first part of the model year, many of the dealers' orders are standard configurations for their showrooms. In the second part of the model year, more boats are customized by retail customers. Many of these custom orders are placed during boat shows, which occur from January through early April across North America.

We offer our dealers the opportunity to purchase boats with cash or through floor plan financing programs with third-party floor plan financing providers. We encourage our dealers to purchase in cash by offering them a cash discount. The floor plan financing programs allow dealers to establish lines of credit with third-party lenders to purchase inventory. Upon purchase of a boat, dealers draw on the floor plan facility and the lenders pay the invoice price of the boat directly to us within 10 business days. Collection is guaranteed through an assigned approval number or cash receipt prior to shipment of the boat. Consistent with industry practice, we offer various manufacturer-sponsored floor plan interest programs under which we agree to reimburse our dealers for certain floor plan interest costs incurred for six months from the date of invoice. Cash discounts are offered as an alternative to floor plan subsidies during the "off-season" for retail sales (July - March). These programs encourage dealers to rapidly replenish inventories during the spring and

summer retail season, maintain sufficient inventories during the non-peak season, and balance wholesale purchases throughout the year.

Pursuant to the terms of the floor plan financing, if a dealer defaults on the terms of its credit line, we agree to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships for a period of up to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products. Under most circumstances, the repurchase obligation is for any amount outstanding up to 100% of the invoice amount for the first 12 months after sale, 90% of the invoice amount for the next 12 months after sale, and 80% of the invoice amount for the final six months of our repurchase commitment period. Our obligation to repurchase such repossessed products for the unpaid balance of our original invoice price for the boat is subject to reduction or limitation based on the age and condition of the boat at the time of repurchase, and in certain cases, by an aggregate cap on repurchase obligations associated with a particular floor plan financing program.

We have only incurred a single loss on a finance company mandated repurchase agreement since fiscal 2010 totaling approximately \$75,000. The repurchased inventory has historically been resold to other dealers at approximately 80% to 90% of original wholesale prices, thereby avoiding significant losses.

#### Marketing and Sales

#### Marketing

Our 45-year history of manufacturing and design leadership has made MasterCraft one of the most well-known and iconic brands in the boating industry. We believe the MasterCraft brand, like other well-known brands such as Porsche and Ferrari, is widely recognized even among non-enthusiasts. We are focused on enhancing the power of our brand through a multifaceted marketing strategy. Our addressable market is targeted through a variety of specialized means, ranging from grass-roots event sponsorships to far-reaching strategic alliances.

We have created a unified print and digital advertising strategy that is refreshed each year, featuring the unique attributes of each of our products while maintaining focus on the MasterCraft brand. We maintain a meaningful presence for our Star Series and XSeries product lines in several endemic water sports publications, including Wakeboarding, WaterSki, SBC Wakeboard, Alliance Wakeboard Magazine, and USA WaterSkier. Given the prevalence of our products in the markets these publications target, we also benefit from significant unpaid impressions in these industry publications, as our boats frequently appear in feature stories and advertisements for other products. In addition to these traditional marketing channels, in the last several years we have created an active and highly successful digital advertising and social media platform, including the use of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, YouTube, and Vimeo to deliver content to our target audience, increase awareness of our brand, foster loyalty, and build a community of MasterCraft enthusiasts. In addition, we benefit from numerous user-generated videos and photos that are uploaded to these websites. The execution of our digital strategy has been highly successful, driving double the engagement on Facebook, the highest number of Instagram followers and engagement, and the highest ranked YouTube channel compared to any of our competitors. An important component of this strategy has been our investment in our own mastercraft.com website, which ranked #1 in the performance sport boat category based on a combination of average daily visitors and page views for fiscal 2015 year to date. The site is designed to allow significant interaction between us and our customer base through marketing content delivery, message boards, news and event postings, and product updates and specifications. In addition, mastercraft.com's popular "Design-a-Boat" functionality allows consumers to design a boat and request a dealer quote. The custom-designed product can be transmitted dir

We are focused on generating relevant and compelling content for our network of customers and enthusiasts in order to drive industry-leading engagement with our target consumer, and our capabilities in this regard have been well recognized both inside and outside our industry. Our ProStar "Mission 04: History is History" boat commercial, produced in partnership with our advertising agency, won a 2014 Clio award, which recognizes innovation and creative excellence in advertising, design, and communication across all industries. The ProStar video also won an award from the AICP producers in a competition against approximately 85% of all domestic commercials in 2014. In addition, our "Amazing Comes Standard" product book, produced in partnership with our agency, also won a 2014 Clio award as well as a 2014 Communication Arts award. Further, one of our long-standing industry partners and dealers was recently awarded the WSIA Leadership Award that recognizes companies which follow best practices in the industry across retail, sales, and manufacturing.

We also selectively partner with leading franchises from other industries that have similar brand attributes and demographic characteristics. The goal of this non-endemic strategy is to create a wider, actionable audience by teaming up with other appropriate brands to get access to their existing market. Our non-endemic partnerships with highly recognizable brands such as GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk have allowed us to increase our audience during product launches and events, ultimately generating actionable sale leads for our dealers. For example, we partnered with extreme athlete Travis Pastrana and famed director Jeff Tremaine to produce a series of irreverent advertising shorts for our recent NXT20 launch that targeted a younger demographic to highlight the ability to purchase a MasterCraft product at a more affordable price. In addition, we partnered with musician and pro surfer Donavon Frankenreiter along with Sanuk and Grind-Media for the launch of the all-new X23, in order to communicate that boat's superior wake surfing performance and to reinforce the lifestyle attributes of our MasterCraft brand. These initiatives not only connect our brand with these valuable and highly recognizable partners, but more importantly they lead to engagement with our end consumers and ultimately to sales leads for our dealers. We believe that our associations with leading franchises and brands such as these reinforce the aspirational, high-performance attributes of our brand, allow us to reach a very large population of affluent, action-oriented consumers as well as new customers for our new products, and allow us to reinforce and expand our MasterCraft brand's lifestyle positioning.

Our leading position in the performance sport boat category is further supported by our sponsorship of some of the most recognizable and successful athletes in water sports, as well as a number of highly visible competitions and events around the world. Our activities in this area serve to deepen the penetration of our brand within the professional and enthusiast community, while also supporting the growth of the sports. The events which we sponsor and in which we and our dealers participate feature the most popular figures in wakeboarding and water skiing, drawing large audiences of enthusiasts to a variety of sites around the country. Furthermore, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition to the advertising generated by the athletes' success in their sports, we also leverage our sponsorship of these athletes by having them attend boat shows and dealer events and appear in creative media events, in which they garner public relations interest, build our MasterCraft brand, and in many cases help sell our products directly to consumers.

We believe that our differentiated marketing capabilities and our multi-channel, content-driven marketing strategies align with our strategic focus on product innovation, performance, and quality to attract aspiring and enthusiast consumers to our brands and products. These exceptional sales and marketing efforts allow us to more effectively launch and support our products, help drive actionable sales leads for our dealers, and

reinforce our MasterCraft brand and lifestyle attributes. Our sales and marketing efforts have contributed to an increase in our net sales from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014.

#### Sales

Our North American sales effort is led by Mr. Jay Povlin, our Vice President of Sales and Marketing, who joined us in 2013. The North American sales organization includes nine regional sales managers and four inside sales representatives. Most of our domestic sales team has been with us for at least ten years. Our sales team is further supported by five international sales representatives.

Our sales organization's primary role is to manage our network of existing dealers and work with them to increase sales of our products, as well as identifying and recruiting new and replacement dealers that we believe will provide enhanced sales and customer service for our end consumers. We employ proactive processes to monitor the health and performance of our dealers, and to help them improve their businesses and their sales of MasterCraft products. Our strategy is to improve the individual market shares of each of our dealers in their respective markets, and to add new dealers in new markets or replace dealers in existing markets where we believe we can achieve improved market share and customer service. We utilize regular performance reviews to drive improvement in underperforming dealers and to determine how to transition to new dealers when necessary. In addition, we employ a number of tools to assist our dealers in improving their performance, including product, sales, and service training, marketing materials and content, and direct interaction with prospective customers such as our factory concierge service. We encourage and expect our sales representatives to serve as advisors to our dealers, and believe this proactive sales approach leads to better dealer relationships and higher sales of our products.

#### Manufacturing

All of our boats are designed, manufactured, and lake-tested in our Vonore, Tennessee facility. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in boats of high quality, which allows us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors. In recognizing our operational excellence, Industry Week selected us as one of the 12 finalists for their North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014.

Our boats are built through a continuous flow manufacturing process that encompasses fabrication, assembly, quality management, and testing. Each boat is produced over a six and a half day cycle that includes the fabrication of the hull and deck through gelcoat application and fiberglass lamination, grinding and hole cutting, installation of components, rigging, finishing, detailing, and on-the-water testing. We manufacture certain components and subassemblies for our boats, such as upholstery, and procure other components from third-party vendors and install them on the boat. We have several exclusive supplier partnerships for critical purchased components, such as aluminum billet, towers, engine packages, and audio components. We also build custom trailers that match the exact size and color of our boats.

Our manufacturing efforts are led by our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, who joined us in June 2011 following nine years in manufacturing roles in the automotive industry, supported by a workforce of approximately 475 employees as of March 29, 2015. Our culture of continuous improvement is aptly captured in one of our core operating principles: "Seek Perfection." Our operations team maintains tight control over all aspects of the process, starting with cross-functional sales planning processes to maximize model mix,

daily layered boat audits while products are moving down the line, and real time supervisor-level variance reporting and quality checks that stop the line if defects are identified. These efforts have generated a 49.2% improvement in total plant first-time quality throughput from fiscal 2013 to fiscal 2015, as well as a Customer Satisfaction Index, a nationally recognized measure of customer satisfaction, above the national average for the third consecutive year in fiscal 2015.

In addition, we sponsor a number of best practices programs, including:

Ideas Implemented. Using tools to identify and reduce waste, employees standardize improvement in their work procedures and implement countermeasures to problems identified daily. This program led to 10,395 employee improvement suggestions implemented in calendar year 2014.

*Kaizen.* We chartered and began 14 different continuous workplace improvement, or Kaizen, projects in fiscal 2015 that use cross-functional teams to improve value and reduce waste in a defined narrow scope of work flow or process. These projects, which take one month to complete on average, have generated improvements including cost savings, improved quality, increased output, and additional capacity.

Lean Academy. We have institutionalized learning in our organization by teaching employees to utilize efficient tools and processes, which we refer to as "lean." The program has various degrees of development and bronze, silver, and gold certification levels. Participants from all areas of our company, including manufacturing, product development, and all administrative departments, learn lean manufacturing to enable them to reduce waste and become lean leaders.

Our active management process has led to the institution of a number of manufacturing and quality control initiatives on the factory floor, such as the implementation of parts bar coding for improved inventory control, the deployment of automated resin counters for greater materials control, a reduction in the number of mold sets used in the manufacturing process to increase run-rates, and an automated quality control system that creates a "birth certificate" for every boat throughout our 2,500-check manufacturing process. We have recorded over one million consecutive man-hours without a lost-time accident as of March 29, 2015, an accomplishment that we believe has reduced workers' compensation claims and warranty costs as our most-experienced employees continue to remain on the job. The continuous improvement in efficiency we have achieved is illustrated by an increase in the average number of boats built per work day in fiscal 2014, while our model mix has grown and skewed increasingly toward larger, higher-contented boats, and our quality has improved dramatically.

# **Product Development and Engineering**

We are strategically and financially committed to innovation, as reflected in our dedicated product development and engineering group and evidenced by our track record of new product introduction. Our product development and engineering group comprises 17 professionals. These individuals bring to our product development efforts significant expertise across core disciplines, including boat design, computer-aided design, naval engineering, electrical engineering, and mechanical engineering. They are responsible for execution of all facets of our new product strategy, starting with design and development of new boat models and innovative features, engineering these designs for manufacturing, and integrating new boats and innovations into production without disruption, at high quality, on time and on budget. Our product development and engineering functions are led by our Chief Operating Officer, with significant engagement from our Chief Executive Officer as well as a Strategic Portfolio Management Team which includes senior leadership from Sales, Marketing and Finance, all working together to develop our long-term product and innovation strategies.

We take a disciplined approach to the management of our product development strategy. We have structured processes to obtain voices of the customer, dealer, and management to guide our long-term product lifecycle and portfolio planning. In addition, extensive testing and coordination with our manufacturing group are important elements of our product development process, which we believe enable us to leverage the lessons from past launches and minimize the risk associated with the release of new products. We have developed a strategy to launch at least three new models each year, which will allow us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. In addition to our new product strategy, we manage a separate innovation development process which allows us to design innovative new features for our boats in a disciplined manner and to launch these innovations in a more rapid time frame and with higher quality. These newly implemented processes have reduced the time to market for our new product pipeline from approximately 15.5 months to approximately 10.5 months since fiscal 2012.

Our research and development center is equipped with computer assisted design ("CAD") workstations for design development and computer numerically controlled tool paths for molds and parts. The CAD system allows for integration of vendor design resources to improve accuracy and reduce development time. The CAD system also provides flexibility to change fundamental design characteristics through the elimination of iterative prototyping processes and lowers new product development costs through acceleration of the development cycle. Furthermore, the CAD system also allows much greater precision in use of materials and assembly, reducing warranty and manufacturing start-up costs. Models are tested under extreme conditions to validate performance, safety, failure limits, and design intention. After a boat successfully completes validation, it is ready for final pricing, marketing, scheduling, and production. Our product development expense for fiscal 2013, fiscal 2014 and for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 was \$2.8 million, \$2.7 million, and \$2.2 million, respectively.

# **Suppliers**

We purchase a wide variety of raw materials from our supplier base, including resins, fiberglass, hydrocarbon feedstocks, and steel, as well as product parts and components such as engines and electronic controls, through a sales order process. We maintain long-term contracts with preferred suppliers and informal arrangements with other suppliers. We have not experienced any material shortages in any of our raw materials, product parts, or components. Temporary shortages, when they do occur, usually involve manufacturers of these products adjusting model mix, introducing new product lines, or limiting production in response to an industry-wide reduction in boat demand.

Since 2012 we have focused on developing our supply chain to enable cost improvement, world-class quality, and continuous product innovation. We have engaged our top suppliers in collaborative preferred supplier relationships and have developed processes including annual cost reduction targets, regular reliability projects, and extensive product testing requirements to ensure that our suppliers produce at low cost and to the highest levels of quality expected of the MasterCraft brand. These collaborative efforts begin at the design stage, with our key suppliers integrated into design and development planning well in advance of launch, which allows us to control costs and to leverage the expertise of our suppliers in developing product innovations. Aided by our proactive engagement and supplier development processes, approximately 50% of our preferred suppliers are ISO certified. We believe these collaborative relationships with our most important suppliers have contributed to our significant improvements in product quality, innovation, and profitability since 2012.

The most significant components used in manufacturing our boats, based on cost, are engine packages. We maintain a strong and long-standing relationship with our primary supplier of engine packages, Ilmor, whose affiliates produce engines used in a number of leading racing boats and race cars. Ilmor maintains a full-time customer service and warranty staff located at our office, resulting in extremely efficient management of all engine-related matters, mitigating potential warranty risk. As of March 29, 2015, we represented one of Ilmor's largest customers. We work closely with Ilmor to remain at the forefront of engine design, performance, and manufacturing. Engine packages are the most expensive single item input in the boat-building process and we believe our long-term relationship with Ilmor is a key competitive advantage.

### **Transportation**

We utilize third party logistics and transportation services to deliver our boats to our dealer network. We secure trailer loads of one to four boats at our manufacturing facility. Our third party logistics partners transport them to our domestic dealers or to port for international shipments, generally within one week. A select few dealers near our manufacturing facility have elected to manage transportation and arrange for boats to be picked up directly from our manufacturing facility. Following delivery to port, international shipments are transferred to a third party logistics provider who schedules them for shipment via ocean freight to their destination country. For all products title and risk of loss pass to the dealer at the time the products leave MasterCraft's factory unless a bill-and-hold transaction is requested by the dealer.

# **Information Technology**

Over the last several years, we have made a significant investment in information technology. Our information technology strategy is to fully integrate IT into our business processes and planning initiatives, including not only our internal information management and communications processes but also our marketing and dealer management efforts. Our IT team has been integral to our marketing efforts through functionality such as the "Build-a-Boat" and "Factory Tour" features of our website, helping us to develop stronger engagement between us and our end consumers. In addition, our IT infrastructure is an essential component of our dealer management initiatives, allowing for efficient and timely communications with our dealers and a transparent and effective system for dealer orders and production planning. We will continue to invest in our IT infrastructure in order to continue to leverage technology in support of our product development, manufacturing, and marketing strategies.

#### **Insurance and Product Warranties**

We purchase insurance to cover standard risks in our industry, including policies that cover general products liability, workers' compensation, auto liability, and other casualty and property risks. Our insurance rates are based on our safety record as well as trends in the insurance industry. We also maintain workers' compensation insurance and auto insurance policies that are retrospective in that the cost per year will vary depending on the frequency and severity of claims in the policy year.

We face an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that, among other things, the use of our products results in injury. With respect to product liability coverage, we carry customary insurance coverage. Our coverage involves self-insured retentions with primary and excess liability coverage above the retention amount. We have the ability to refer claims to our suppliers and their insurers to pay the costs associated with any claims arising from such suppliers' products. Our insurance covers such claims that are not adequately covered by a supplier's insurance and provides for excess secondary coverage above the limits provided by our suppliers.

We provide product warranties for our Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors. During the warranty period, we reimburse dealers and MasterCraft authorized service facilities for all or a portion of the cost of repair or replacement performed on the products (mainly composed of parts or accessories provided by us and labor costs incurred by dealers or MasterCraft authorized service facilities). Some materials, components or parts of the boat that are not covered by our product warranties are separately warranted by their manufacturers or suppliers. These other warranties include warranties covering engines, among other components.

#### Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, and copyright protection, trade secret laws, confidentiality procedures, and contractual provisions to protect our rights in our brand, products, and proprietary technology. We are also attempting to protect our vessel designs through design registrations. This is an important part of our business and we intend to continue protecting our intellectual property. We currently hold six U.S. patents, including a design patent for a swivel board rack design, a utility patent for an integrated light and tow-line attachment, and the Gen 2 surf system technology which is the only surf system that is custom designed for each hull and allows users to customize a four-zone, 20-foot long wake to rider preferences using a sophisticated-yet-easy-to-use interface. Provided that we comply with all statutory maintenance requirements, one of our patents is expected to expire in 2016 and the remaining patents are expected to expire after 2021. We also hold 11 pending U.S. patent applications (including two provisional applications) and two pending foreign patent applications. We also own in excess of 70 registered trademarks in various countries around the world, most notably the MasterCraft name and logo and the Star Series, XSeries, and NXT product family names, and we own several applications for additional registrations. Such trademarks may endure in perpetuity on a country-by-country basis provided that we comply with all statutory maintenance requirements, including continued use of each trademark in each such country. In addition, we own 38 registered U.S. copyrights. Finally, we have applied to register certain vessel hull designs with the U.S. Copyright Office.

From time to time, we are involved in intellectual property litigation, either accusing third parties of infringing our intellectual property rights, or defending against third-party claims that we are infringing the intellectual property of others. We are not currently involved in any outstanding intellectual property litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. However, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending or future litigation, and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

# Competition

The powerboat industry, including the performance sport boat category, is highly fragmented, resulting in intense competition for customers and dealers. Competition affects our ability to succeed in both the market segments we currently serve and new market segments that we may enter in the future. We compete with several large manufacturers that may have greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do. We also compete with a wide variety of small privately held independent manufacturers. Competition in our industry is based primarily on brand name, price, innovative features, design, and product performance. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — Our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits."

#### Environmental, Safety, and Regulatory Matters

Our operations are subject to extensive and frequently changing federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including those concerning product safety, environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. We believe that our operations and products are generally in compliance with these regulatory requirements. We have received certificates from third-party accreditors of compliance with the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. Historically, the cost of achieving and maintaining compliance with applicable laws and regulations has not been material. However, we cannot assure you that future costs and expenses required for us to comply with such laws and regulations, including any new or modified regulatory requirements, or to address newly discovered environmental conditions, will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, or cash flow.

We have not been notified of and are otherwise currently not aware of any contamination at our current or former facilities for which we could be liable under environmental laws or regulations and we currently are not undertaking any remediation or investigation activities in connection with any contamination. However, future spills or accidents or the discovery of currently unknown conditions or non-compliances may give rise to investigation and remediation obligations or related liabilities and damage claims, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, or cash flow.

The regulatory programs that impact our business include the following:

#### Hazardous Substance and Waste Regulations

Certain materials used in our manufacturing, including the resins used in production of our boats, are toxic, flammable, corrosive, or reactive and are classified by the federal and state governments as "hazardous materials." Control of these substances is regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and state pollution control agencies under the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and related state programs. Storage of these materials must be maintained in appropriately labelled and monitored containers, and disposal of wastes requires completion of detailed waste manifests and recordkeeping requirements. Any failure by us to properly store or dispose of our hazardous materials could result in liability, including fines, penalties, or obligations to investigate and remediate any contamination originating from our operations.

#### OSHA

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Act imposes standards of conduct for and regulates workplace safety, including limits on the amount of emissions to which an employee may be exposed without the need for respiratory protection or upgraded plant ventilation. Our facilities are regularly inspected by OSHA and by state and local inspection agencies and departments. We believe that our facilities comply in all material aspects with these regulations. In fiscal 2014, our injury and incident rate was 2.0 "OSHA Recordables" injuries per 100,000 man-hours compared to a national industrial average of 3.3 OSHA Recordables injuries per 100,000 man-hours. We have made a considerable investment in safety awareness programs and provide ongoing safety training for all of our employees. We have implemented a program that requires frequent safety inspections of our facilities by managers and an internal safety committee. The safety committee, which is led by a dedicated Health and Safety professional, prepares a monthly action plan based on its findings.

# Clean Air Act

The Clean Air Act (the "CAA") and corresponding state rules regulate emissions of air pollutants. Because our manufacturing operations involve molding and coating of fiberglass materials, which involves the emission of certain volatile organic compounds, hazardous air pollutants, and particulate matter, we are required to maintain and comply with a CAA operating permit (or "Title V" permit). Our Title V Permit requires us to monitor our emissions and periodically certify that our emissions are within specified limits. To date, we have not had material difficulty complying with those limits.

In addition to the regulation of our manufacturing operations, the EPA has adopted regulations stipulating that many marine propulsion engines meet an air emission standard that requires fitting a catalytic converter to the engine. The engines used in our products, all of which are manufactured by third parties, are warrantied by the manufacturers to be in compliance with the EPA's emission standards. The additional cost of complying with these regulations has increased our cost to purchase the engines and, accordingly, has increased the cost to manufacture our products.

If we are not able to pass these additional costs along to our customers, it may have a negative impact on our business and financial condition.

#### **Boat Safety Standards**

Powerboats sold in the U.S. must be manufactured to meet the standards of certification required by the U.S. Coast Guard. In addition, boats manufactured for sale in the European Community must be certified to meet the European Community's imported manufactured products standards. These certifications specify standards for the design and construction of powerboats. We believe that all of our boats meet these standards. In addition, safety of recreational boats is subject to federal regulation under the Boat Safety Act of 1971, which requires boat manufacturers to recall products for replacement of parts or components that have demonstrated defects affecting safety. In the past, we have instituted recalls for defective component parts produced by us or certain of our third-party suppliers. None of these recalls has had a material adverse effect on our Company.

# **Employees**

We believe we maintain excellent relations with our employees, treating them as business partners and focusing on building their careers. We have approximately 475 employees, of whom more than 30% have been with us for ten or more years. Our employees are fully integrated into our continuous improvement culture and are empowered to seek out waste reduction and cost improvement opportunities throughout our manufacturing process. This engagement resulted in 10,395 employee suggestions being implemented for operating improvements during calendar year 2014. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and since our founding in 1968, we have never experienced a labor-related work stoppage.

#### **Facilities**

All of our boats are designed, manufactured, and lake-tested at our 252,000-square-foot manufacturing facility located on approximately 60 acres of lakefront land we own in Vonore, Tennessee. In addition, we lease a 60,000 square-foot facility in Vonore where we manufacture our trailers, and a 3,000 square-foot warehouse facility in West Yorkshire, England for warehousing of aftermarket parts.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

On June 29, 2015, Malibu filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee alleging that our Gen 2 Surf System and NXT Surf System infringe a Malibu patent relating to Malibu's wake surf technology. The complaint seeks trebled damages in an unspecified amount, attorneys' fees and an injunction against future infringement. We do not believe that Malibu's claims have merit and we intend to defend against these claims vigorously.

The nature of our business ordinarily results in a certain amount of claims, litigation, and legal and administrative proceedings. Although we have developed policies and procedures to minimize the impact of legal noncompliance and other disputes, litigation and regulatory actions present an ongoing risk. Our insurance has deductibles and will likely not cover all litigation or other proceedings or the costs of defense. When and as we determine we have meritorious defenses to the claims asserted against us, we vigorously defend against such claims. We will consider settlement of claims when, in management's judgment and in consultation with counsel, it is in the best interests of the Company to do so. Although we are not currently involved in any outstanding litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending litigation, and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and the members of our board of directors (ages as of June 30, 2015):

Name	Age	Position(s)
Terry McNew	54	President and Chief Executive Officer
Timothy M. Oxley	56	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary
Shane Chittum	39	Chief Operating Officer
Frederick A. Brightbill	63	Director
Donald C. Campion*	66	Director
Joseph M. Deignan	42	Director
Patrick J. Halloran	56	Director
Christopher Keenan	38	Director
Christopher A. Twomey	67	Director

<sup>\*</sup> Mr. Campion is expected to join our board of directors as of, and conditioned on, the completion of this offering.

#### **Executive Officers and Employee Directors**

Terry McNew — Mr. McNew was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of MasterCraft in 2012. Mr. McNew has over 26 years of experience in the boating industry with executive roles at both Brunswick Corp. and Correct Craft. Mr. McNew served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Correct Craft from 2004 - 2006. He served as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's Recreational Boat Group prior to joining us, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. Prior to these roles, Mr. McNew held senior positions at Sea Ray Boat Group, starting there in 1988 as a laminator and chop gun operator and ultimately leading manufacturing and product development and environmental teams. Mr. McNew received his B.S. in Business Administration and Economics from the University of Central Florida — College of Business Administration in 1986 and is certified as a Six Sigma Black Belt from the University of Tennessee. Mr. McNew brings to the Company more than two decades of extensive knowledge of the boating industry, which we believe qualify him to serve as our President and a member of our board of directors

Timothy M. Oxley — Mr. Oxley was appointed Chief Financial Officer in 2012 and prior to that, he served as Vice President of Business Performance from 2007 until 2012. He is responsible for the Company's internal controls and policies. Mr. Oxley has actively led MasterCraft's debt refinancing process and also leads the Company's forecasting and budgeting process. Mr. Oxley has 24 years of experience in the boating industry, including eight years with the Company, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Oxley was the Chief Financial Officer of Brunswick's Freshwater Boat Group from 2004 to 2006, the Chief Financial Officer of Brunswick's Sea Ray Boat Group from 2002 to 2004, and the Chief Financial Officer of Baja Marine Corporation (a division of Brunswick) from 1998 to 2002. Mr. Oxley was also the Director of Budgeting at the Sea Ray Boats Division from 1990 to 1998. Before Brunswick, he was a Senior Auditor at Arthur Andersen LLP. Mr. Oxley received his B.S. in Accounting from the University of Tennessee in 1981 and is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

Shane Chittum — Mr. Chittum was appointed Chief Operating Officer in 2011. He has 15 years of cross-functional business experience primarily in the automotive industry. Prior to joining us, he was the Director of

Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, a tier one automotive supplier, where he was responsible for global implementation of Visteon's operating systems. Prior to that role, he was in charge of Visteon's operations in Monterrey, Mexico, as an expatriate multi-site plant manager. One of the three facilities that Mr. Chittum led was awarded the prestigious Shingo Bronze Medallion for accomplishments in operational excellence. Prior to Visteon, Mr. Chittum held various plant leadership positions in Lear Corporation, was a Senior Financial Auditor at Deloitte and Touche, LLP, and served in the United States Army. He is a graduate of the University of Maryland University College with a bachelor's degree in Accounting and maintains professional certifications that include a Certified Public Accountant (inactive), Certified Lean Manager from the Ohio State University and Shingo Examiner (inactive).

## **Non-Employee Directors**

Frederick A. Brightbill — Mr. Brightbill is a Principal of Brightbill Advisors, a management consulting firm, and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Brightbill will be appointed as Chairman of our board of directors upon the completion of this offering. Mr. Brightbill previously served as Principal at Vantage Development and JB Acquisitions. Prior to that he served as President of the Aluminum Boat Group at Brunswick Corporation and in various leadership roles at Mercury Marine, including President of the Outboard Business Unit and Integrated Operations Division. Mr. Brightbill graduated with a B.S. in Finance from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and received his M.B.A. from the University of Chicago. We believe Mr. Brightbill's experience in the boating industry as well as his leadership and operational skills enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Donald C. Campion — Mr. Campion is expected to join our board of directors upon the completion of this offering. He has served as the Chief Financial Officer of several public and private companies, including VeriFone, Inc., Special Devices, Inc., Cambridge Industries, Inc., Oxford Automotive, Inc. and Delco Electronics Corporation. Mr. Campion is a member of the board of directors of Haynes International, Inc., where he serves as the Chairman of the Audit Committee and as a member of the Risk Committee and the Compensation Committee. Mr. Campion also currently serves on the boards of two private companies and has previously served on the boards of many public and private companies. Mr. Campion graduated from the University of Michigan College of Engineering with a B.S. in applied mathematics in 1970 and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan School of Business Administration in 1976. We believe Mr. Campion's substantial accounting and tax experience, his leadership positions in diverse manufacturing businesses and his board service experience, including as chair of several audit committees, enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Joseph M. Deignan — Mr. Deignan is currently a Partner at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Deignan joined the predecessor entity to Wayzata in 1997. Prior to joining Wayzata, Mr. Deignan worked at Wessels, Arnold & Henderson in its investment banking group. Mr. Deignan currently serves on the boards of Majestic Holdco, LLC, Neff Corporation, PATS Aircraft Holdings, LLC, Perkins & Marie Callender's Holding, LLC, and Propex Holding, LLC, as well as on the boards of other Wayzata portfolio companies. Mr. Deignan previously served on the boards of Atlantic Express Transportation Corp., Lazy Days' R.V. Center, Inc. and Merisant Company. Mr. Deignan graduated with a B.A. in Economics from St. John's University and holds an M.B.A. from the Carlson School of the University of Minnesota. We believe Mr. Deignan's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Patrick J. Halloran — Mr. Halloran is currently a Managing Partner at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Halloran joined the predecessor entity to Wayzata in 1990. From 1986 to 1989, Mr. Halloran was a member of Dean Witter Reynolds' Corporate Finance Department. Prior thereto, he was a consultant with Arthur Andersen LLP. Mr. Halloran currently serves on the boards of Majestic Holdco, LLC, Perkins & Marie Callender's Holding, LLC, and Stallion Oilfield Holdings, Inc., as well as on the boards of other Wayzata portfolio companies. Mr. Halloran previously served on the boards of Arrow Sheds Holdings, LLC, Aviation Asset Holdings LLC, Brunner Mond Group Limited, Norse Merchant Group Limited, and Telex Communications Inc. Mr. Halloran received his Master's Degree in Accountancy from the University of North Dakota and a B.S. in Business Administration from North Dakota State University. He is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive). We believe Mr. Halloran's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Christopher Keenan — Mr. Keenan is currently a Principal at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Prior to joining Wayzata, he was an analyst for the Distressed/High Yield group at Citadel Investment Group. Prior thereto, Mr. Keenan was an Investment Banking Analyst with Banc of America Securities in San Francisco. Mr. Keenan graduated Cum Laude with an A.B. in Economics from Harvard University in 1999. Mr. Keenan currently serves on the boards of Key Plastics Corporation, SuperService Holdings, LLC, Elyria Foundry Holdings LLC, and Arrow Sheds Holdings, LLC, and previously served on the boards of Grede Holdings LLC, Special Devices, Inc., and J.L. French Corporation. We believe Mr. Keenan's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Christopher A. Twomey — Mr. Twomey has been a member of our board of directors since 2009. He served as the Chief Executive Officer of Arctic Cat Inc. (a manufacturer of all-terrain vehicles and snowmobiles) from 1986 to 2010. Mr. Twomey was elected to the board of directors of Arctic Cat Inc. in 1987 and served as Chairman from August 2003 until 2012, and again since 2014. Mr. Twomey has also been a member of the board of directors of Toro Company since 1998. He is presently the Chair of the Compensation and Human Resources Committee and a member of the Nominating and Governance Committee of Toro Company. Mr. Twomey graduated from the University of North Dakota with a Bachelor's degree in geology in 1971. We believe Mr. Twomey's vast industry and board experience and leadership skills enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

#### **Board of Directors**

Upon the consummation of this offering, the number of directors will be increased to seven. Directors will be subject to removal only for cause. Further, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and by-laws will provide for the division of our board of directors into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, with the directors in each class serving for a three-year term, and one class being elected each year by our stockholders. Messrs. Halloran and Twomey will each serve as a Class I director with an initial term expiring in 2016. Messrs. Deignan and Campion will each serve as a Class II director with an initial term expiring in 2017. Messrs. Keenan, Brightbill and McNew will each serve as a Class III director with an initial term expiring in 2018.

#### **Director Independence**

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our board of directors (including for this purpose, each of our directors) undertook a review of the independence of our directors and considered whether any of those persons has a material relationship with us that could compromise that person's ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities as a director of our company. Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Brightbill, Twomey and Campion are independent, as defined under the rules of NASDAQ, including the independence requirements contemplated by Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

#### **Background and Experience of Directors**

When considering whether directors have the experience, qualifications, attributes, or skills, taken as a whole, to enable our board of directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of our business and structure, the board of directors focuses primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth above. We believe that our directors provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of our business.

#### **Controlled Company Exemption**

As a result of the significant ownership of our common shares by Wayzata, more than 50% of the combined voting powers of our common stock will be held by Wayzata. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of NASDAQ. Under these corporate governance standards, a company of which more than 50% of the combined voting power is held by an individual, group, or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance standards, including the requirement that we perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. Immediately following this offering, we will not be required to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors and our nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee will not be composed entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of these corporate governance requirements. In the event that we cease to be a "controlled company" and our shares continue to be listed on NASDAQ, we will be required to comply with these provisions within the applicable transition periods.

# **Committees of Our Board of Directors**

Our board of directors directs the management of our business and affairs, as provided by Delaware law, and conducts its business through meetings of the board of directors and standing committees. We will have a standing audit committee and compensation committee. We will create a standing nominating and corporate governance committee prior to the consummation of this offering. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of the board of directors when necessary to address specific issues.

#### **Audit Committee**

Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things, engaging our independent public accountants, reviewing with the independent public accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by the independent public accountants, reviewing the independence of the

independent public accountants, considering the range of audit and non-audit fees, and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls.

Upon the closing of this offering, our audit committee will consist of Messrs. Campion, Brightbill, and Keenan, with Mr. Campion serving as chair. Rule 10A 3 of the Exchange Act and NASDAQ rules require that our audit committee have at least one independent member upon the listing of our common stock, have a majority of independent members within 90 days of the date of this prospectus and be composed entirely of independent members within one year of the date of this prospectus. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Campion and Brightbill each meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on the audit committee under Rule 10A 3 and NASDAQ rules, and we intend to comply with the other independence requirements within the time periods specified. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Campion will qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the audit committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

#### **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for assisting our board of directors in selecting new directors, evaluating the overall effectiveness of our board of directors and reviewing developments in corporate governance compliance.

Upon the closing of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of Messrs. Brightbill, Twomey, and Halloran, with Mr. Brightbill serving as chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey currently meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a nominating and corporate governance committee under NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the nominating and corporate governance committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

#### **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee is responsible for determining compensation for our most highly paid employees and administering our other compensation programs. The compensation committee is also charged with establishing, periodically re-evaluating and, where appropriate, adjusting and administering policies concerning compensation of management personnel.

Upon the closing of this offering, our compensation committee will consist of Messrs. Twomey, Campion, and Deignan, with Mr. Twomey serving as chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Twomey and Campion currently meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a compensation committee under NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the compensation committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

# **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

# **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the "2015 Summary Compensation Table" below. In fiscal 2015, our "named executive officers" and their positions were as follows:

- Terry McNew, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Timothy M. Oxley, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Shane Chittum, Chief Operating Officer.

This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations, and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the completion of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

#### 2015 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for fiscal 2015.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Terry McNew President and Chief	2015	333,125	4,131,319(1)	0(2	) —(3	) 18,226	4,482,670
Executive Officer	2014	325,000			552,500	7,538	885,038
Timothy M. Oxley Chief Financial Officer	2015 2014	215,865 210,600	459,035(1)	0(2	) —(3 179,010	) 19,409 14,848	694,309 404,458
Shane Chittum	2015	215,250	688,553(1)	0(2	) —(3	) 20,171	923,974
Chief Operating Officer	2014	210,000			178,500	21,282	409,782

- (1) Amount represents a cash bonus to the named executive officer in recognition of his efforts in pursuing and consummating the financing evidenced by Amended and Restated Credit and Guarantee Agreement entered into by the Company on March 13, 2015.
- (2) On May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum 541,021, 120,223, and 180,340 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively. No amounts have been included for purposes of the "Stock Awards" column as the occurrence of the vesting conditions for such awards were not probable for accounting purposes at the time of grant and the restricted stock awards had no grant date fair value computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718, as of the date of grant. Assuming that all of the vesting conditions to the awards are met, the value of restricted stock awards, based on a value of the common stock of \$14.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would be \$7,574,294 for Mr. McNew, \$1,683,122 for Mr. Oxley, and \$2,524,760 for Mr. Chittum. For a description of the vesting conditions, see "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End."
- (3) Each named executive officer is eligible to receive an annual performance-based bonus with respect to fiscal 2015 under the 2015 STIP. The amount of such bonus is not yet determinable. For a discussion of the 2015 STIP, see the section entitled "Narrative to Summary Compensation Table—Short-Term Cash Incentive Compensation."

#### **Narrative to Summary Compensation Table**

Employment Agreement with Terry McNew

As of June 30, 2015, we were a party to an employment agreement with Mr. McNew, dated as of July 26, 2012. Under his employment agreement, Mr. McNew will serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company until his employment is terminated by the Company or him pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement.

#### Base Salary and Cash Bonuses

Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. McNew is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$325,000 (which was increased to \$333,125 for fiscal 2015) and is eligible for an annual performance-based bonus, with a target bonus opportunity of 100% of his base salary, based on performance targets established by our board of directors in consultation with Mr. McNew. The actual annual performance-based bonus paid to Mr. McNew under the annual short term incentive plan for performance in fiscal 2015 (the "2015 STIP") is not yet determinable. The employment agreement for Mr. McNew previously provided for eligibility to receive a cash bonus upon a sale of the Company based on the value of the Company. However, eligibility to receive such cash bonus was terminated as of February 6, 2015 in connection with the termination of the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan. For additional information about the terminated Management Incentive Plan, please see the section titled "Long-Term Cash Incentive Compensation" below.

#### Severance

The employment agreement for Mr. McNew provides for severance upon a termination of Mr. McNew's employment by us without cause. Upon a termination by us without cause, Mr. McNew is entitled to severance consisting of (a) continued base salary for the 12-month period following termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, and (b) continued coverage for Mr. McNew and his eligible dependents under the Company's group health plans (or comparable plans) for up to 12 months following termination, subject to contribution from Mr. McNew at the same rate as if he remained employed by the Company. Such payment of continued base salary is subject to reduction for any compensation Mr. McNew receives from other sources during such 12-month period. As a condition to receive severance pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. McNew is obligated to execute and not revoke a release of claims for our benefit.

For the purposes of Mr. McNew's employment agreement, "cause" is defined generally as (i) the material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth in his employment agreement (other than any such failure resulting from his disability), (ii) the material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of our board of directors, (iii) the commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in, a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude, (iv) the unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing his duties and responsibilities under his employment agreement, (v) the commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof), or (vi) the material breach of his employment agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii), and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided Mr. McNew written notice of such failure or breach.

#### Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to Mr. McNew's employment agreement, Mr. McNew will be subject to non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for the term of the agreement and for an 18-month period after termination of employment.

Employment Agreement with Timothy M. Oxley

As of June 30, 2015, we were a party to an employment agreement with Mr. Oxley, dated as of October 3, 2007, as amended December 16, 2008. Under his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley will remain employed by the Company until his employment is terminated by the Company or him pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement.

## Base Salary, Cash Bonuses, and Additional Benefits

Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to an annual base salary and is eligible for an annual performance-based bonus. During fiscal 2015, Mr. Oxley received a base salary of \$215,865, which was intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting his skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities. The amount of Mr. Oxley's annual performance-based bonus is based on the attainment of performance objectives established each year by the Company and approved by our board of directors. The actual amount paid to Mr. Oxley under the 2015 STIP is not yet determinable. In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to either a company owned or leased automobile or a car allowance, in either case in accordance with the Company's automobile policy.

#### Severance

The employment agreement for Mr. Oxley provides for severance upon a termination of Mr. Oxley's employment (a) by us other than for cause or (b) by Mr. Oxley upon a breach by the Company of a material provision of his employment agreement, subject to certain conditions set forth in his employment agreement. Upon termination of Mr. Oxley's employment due to death or disability, Mr. Oxley (or his legal representative) is entitled to receive the greater of (i) continued payment of 60% of his then-current base salary paid in installments through the first anniversary of such termination or (ii) the amount provided by insurance, if any. Upon termination of Mr. Oxley's employment by the Company without cause or a resignation by Mr. Oxley due to the Company's material breach of the employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to severance consisting of (i) payments equal to 150% of base salary for the 12-month period following termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, and (ii) continued benefits, including his automobile allowance, for up to 12 months following termination. Such payment of 150% of base salary is subject to reduction for any compensation Mr. Oxley receives from other sources during such 12-month period and Mr. Oxley has a duty to mitigate the severance payable to him subject to certain limitations set forth in his employment agreement. As a condition to receive severance pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is obligated to execute and not revoke a release of claims for our benefit.

For the purposes of Mr. Oxley's employment agreement, "cause" is defined generally as (i) gross neglect of the duties set forth in his employment agreement, (ii) conviction of any felony, (iii) conviction of any lesser crime or offense involving the property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, (iv) willful misconduct in connection with the performance of any material portion of the duties set forth in his employment agreement, (v) breach of any material provision of his employment agreement or the Company's Code of Conduct, or (vi) any other conduct which would make Mr. Oxley's continued employment by the Company materially prejudicial to the best interests of the Company; and which, in the case of clause (i),

continues beyond sixty (60) days after the Company has provided Mr. Oxley written notice of such gross neglect.

#### Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to Mr. Oxley's employment agreement, Mr. Oxley will be subject to a non-competition restriction for the term of the agreement and for a 24-month period after termination of employment and a non-solicitation restriction for the term of the agreement and for a 12-month period after termination of employment.

#### Employment Arrangement with Mr. Chittum

During fiscal 2015, the employment of Mr. Chittum was not subject to the terms and conditions of an employment agreement. Nonetheless, during fiscal 2015, Mr. Chittum received a base salary, which was intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting his skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities, and, together with Messrs. McNew and Oxley, was eligible to earn an annual performance-based cash bonus from the Company under the 2015 STIP.

The actual base salary earned by Mr. Chittum for fiscal 2015 equaled \$215,250. The actual annual bonus earned by Mr. Chittum for fiscal 2015 is not yet determinable.

## New Employment Agreements

In connection with this offering, the Company has entered into new employment agreements with each of the named executive officers, effective as of July 1, 2015. For a description of the terms and conditions of such employment agreements, please see the section entitled "New Incentive Plans and Arrangements—New Employment Agreements for Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum" below.

#### Short-Term Cash Incentive Compensation

In fiscal 2015, each of our named executive officers was eligible to earn an annual performance-based cash bonus from the Company under the 2015 STIP. This 2015 bonus for each of our named executive officers consisted of three components: 35% was based upon the achievement of Company Adjusted EBITDA, 35% was based upon the achievement of Company cash flow targets and 30% was based upon the achievement of individual performance goals. In fiscal 2015, Mr. McNew was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 50% of his base salary, and Mr. Chittum was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 50% of his base salary. The level of achievement with respect to the Company and individual performance goals under the 2015 STIP has not yet been determined and, as a result, the actual amount of the annual performance-based bonus to be paid to each named executive is not yet determinable.

#### Transaction Bonuses

In connection with our refinancing transaction, on March 11, 2015, certain key employees, including our named executive officers, became eligible for cash transaction bonuses in consideration of their efforts in pursuing and consummating such transaction, subject to the execution of a release of claims for our benefit. Such transaction bonuses were paid on April 7, 2015. The transaction bonuses awarded to Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum were equal to \$4,131,319, \$459,035, and \$688,553, respectively.

#### Long-Term Cash Incentive Compensation

On April 25, 2013, we adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan, or the former MIP, to provide long-term compensation incentives for certain qualified executives, including our named executive officers. Pursuant to the former MIP, certain employees and directors were eligible to receive cash bonuses upon a sale of the Company based on the value of the Company. We terminated the former MIP on February 6, 2015 and no named executive officers currently hold any rights thereunder.

## Equity Incentive Compensation

On February 12, 2010, we adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2010 Equity Plan, pursuant to which certain of our employees were granted stock options, which vested in four equal annual installments subject to the applicable optionee's continued service. None of our named executive officers were granted any equity awards under the 2010 Equity Plan in fiscal 2015. After the consummation of this offering, we do not intend to grant any additional awards under the 2010 Equity Plan.

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan in order to facilitate the grant of cash and equity incentives to non-employee directors, employees (including our named executive officers), and consultants of the Company and certain of its affiliates and to enable the Company and certain of its affiliates to obtain and retain the services of these individuals, which is essential to our long-term success. Prior to this offering, on May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum 541,021, 120,223, and 180,340 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively. In connection with this offering, we intend to grant options to purchase 147,683 shares of our common stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan to certain of our employees, including the named executive officers, and 47,506 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan to certain of our non-employee directors. The option grants are expected to vest in substantially equal installments over four years, subject to continued employment. The restricted stock grants are expected to vest upon the earlier of a change in control or the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ, subject to continued service. For additional information about the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, please see the section titled "New Incentive Plans" below.

#### Retirement Plan

We currently maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for our employees, including our named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Our named executive officers are generally eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same terms as other full-time employees. The Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) plan. Currently, we match contributions made by participants in the 401(k) plan up to a specified percentage of the employee contributions, and these matching contributions are fully vested as of the date on which the contribution is made. We believe that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings though our 401(k) plan, and making fully vested matching contributions, adds to the overall desirability of our executive compensation package and further incentivizes our employees, including our named executive officers, in accordance with our compensation policies.

## **Employee Benefits**

Health/Welfare Plans. All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including:

medical, dental, and vision benefits;

- medical and dependent care flexible spending accounts;
- short-term and long-term disability insurance; and
- life insurance.

We believe the benefits described above are necessary and appropriate to provide a competitive compensation package to our named executive officers.

#### No Tax Gross-Ups

We do not make gross-up payments to cover our named executive officers' personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation or perquisites paid or provided by the Company.

## Executive Stock Ownership Policy

We have adopted an executive stock ownership policy, effective as of the effective date of this offering, which is intended to encourage our executives, within five years after this offering, to hold shares of our common stock with a value equal to a specified multiple of base salary (six times annual base salary in the case of the Chief Executive Officer and three times annual base salary in the case of the Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Operating Officer).

## Clawback Policy

We have adopted a clawback policy, effective as of the effective date of this offering. Under this policy, the Company may seek to recover or cause to be forfeited any or all performance-based compensation received by employees and directors of the Company, including the named executive officers, in the event of restatement of the Company's financial statements resulting in whole or in part from the fraud or intentional misconduct of such employees or directors.

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table summarizes the number of shares of our common stock underlying outstanding equity incentive plan awards for each of our named executive officers as of June 30, 2015:

	Stock A	Stock Awards	
Name	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Shares That Have Not Vested (#)(1)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market Value of Unearned Shares That Have Not Vested (\$)(2)	
Terry McNew	541,021	7,574,294	
Timothy M. Oxley	120,223	1,683,122	
Shane Chittum	180,340	2,524,760	

- (1) Each named executive officer received a grant of restricted stock on May 29, 2015 in the amounts set forth herein. Such restricted stock are currently eligible to vest on the earlier of a change in control and the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ.
- (2) As of June 30, 2015 there was no public market for our common stock. We have valued our common stock as of June 30, 2015 based on the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, \$14.00.

## **Director Compensation**

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our non-employee directors for fiscal 2015.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)(1)	Total (\$)
Christopher Keenan	_	_
Patrick J. Halloran		_
Joseph M. Deignan	_	_
Frederick A. Brightbill	\$ 210,000	\$ 210,000
Christopher A. Twomey	\$ 210,000	\$ 210,000

(1) Amount reflects the annual retainer fee equal to \$50,000 earned in connection with services on our board in fiscal 2015 plus an additional retainer fee equal to \$160,000 for service on a special committee advising and assisting the Board with respect to the financial and strategic alternatives available to the Company.

In connection with this offering, we have adopted a compensation policy that, effective upon the effective date of this offering, will be applicable to all of our non-employee directors other than Messrs. Keenan, Halloran and Deignan. Pursuant to this policy, each eligible non-employee director other than the chairperson of the board will receive an annual cash retainer of \$50,000 and the chairperson will receive an annual cash retainer of \$65,000. Each audit committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$20,000. Each compensation committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$7,500 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$15,000. Each nominating and corporate governance committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$10,000. Each annual retainer will be paid quarterly in arrears. Under the director compensation policy, directors may elect to receive all (but not less than all) of his or her annual retainers in the form of common stock (in lieu of cash).

Pursuant to the director compensation policy, we also intend to grant an annual award of restricted stock with a grant-date fair value of \$55,000 to each non-employee director who receives cash compensation. We expect that the first such award, in respect of service from the date of this offering through December 31, 2015, for each eligible non-employee director shall consist of shares of restricted stock with a grant date value equal to a prorated portion of the annual award (based on the remainder of calendar year 2015) and will be made in connection with this offering. The terms of each restricted stock award will be set forth in a written award agreement between each director and us, which we intend will generally provide for vesting after one year of continued service as a director (or, in the case of the first award, continued service through the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ, subject, in either case, to acceleration upon a change in control. Directors elected or appointed mid-quarter will receive a pro-rated portion of the annual retainer and the annual award, in each case adjusted to reflect his or her period of service. In connection with this offering, we also intend to issue 21,041 additional shares of restricted stock to each of Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey outside of the director compensation policy.

Under the director compensation plan, the aggregate amount of cash and equity compensation that may be paid or granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$500,000, subject to limited exceptions.

We have adopted a director stock ownership policy, effective upon the effective date of this offering, encouraging directors to hold shares of our common stock with a value equal to four times his or her annual cash retainer fee (exclusive of any committee retainers).

## **New Incentive Plans and Arrangements**

2015 Incentive Award Plan

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, or the Plan, under which we may grant cash and equity incentive awards to eligible service providers in order to attract, motivate, and retain the talent for which we compete. The material terms of the Plan are summarized below.

Eligibility and Administration. Our employees, consultants, and non-employee directors, and employees, consultants, and non-employee directors of our affiliates are eligible to receive awards under the Plan. The Plan is administered by our board of directors with respect to awards to non-employee directors and by our compensation committee with respect to other participants, each of which may delegate its duties and responsibilities to committees of our directors and/or officers (referred to collectively as the plan administrator below), subject to certain limitations that may be imposed under Section 162(m) of the Code, Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and/or stock exchange rules, as applicable. The plan administrator has the authority to make all determinations and interpretations under, prescribe all forms for use with, and adopt rules for the administration of, the Plan, subject to its express terms and conditions. The plan administrator sets the terms and conditions of all awards under the Plan, including any vesting and vesting acceleration conditions.

Limitation on Awards and Shares Available. An aggregate of 1,518,958 shares of our common stock are available for issuance under awards granted pursuant to the Plan, which shares may be authorized but unissued shares, or shares purchased in the open market. If an award under the Plan is forfeited, expires, or is settled for cash, any shares subject to such award may, to the extent of such forfeiture, expiration, or cash settlement, be used again for new grants under the Plan. However, the following shares may not be used again for grants under the Plan: (1) shares tendered or withheld to satisfy grant or exercise price or tax withholding obligations associated with an award; (2) shares subject to a stock appreciation right, or SAR, that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the SAR on its exercise; and (3) shares purchased on the open market with the cash proceeds from the exercise of options. Prior to this offering, we intend to increase the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under awards granted pursuant to the Plan from 1,518,958 shares to 2,458,633 shares.

Awards granted under the Plan upon the assumption of, or in substitution for, awards authorized or outstanding under a qualifying equity plan maintained by an entity with which we enter into a merger or similar corporate transaction will not reduce the shares available for grant under the Plan. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be subject to one or more awards granted to any person pursuant to the Plan during any calendar year is 334,170 and the maximum amount that may be paid in cash under an award pursuant to the Plan to any one participant during any calendar year period is \$3,000,000. Further, the maximum aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year is \$500,000. Prior to this offering, we intend to amend the director award limit so that the aggregate amount of cash and equity compensation that may be paid or granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$500,000, subject to limited exceptions.

Awards. The Plan provides for the grant of stock options, including incentive stock options, or ISOs, and nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, restricted stock, dividend equivalents, stock payments, restricted stock units, or RSUs, deferred stock, deferred stock units, performance awards, SARs, and cash awards. Other

than the restricted stock awards granted to Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum on May 29, 2015 and the restricted stock and option grants contemplated in connection with this offering, no determination has been made as to the types or amounts of awards that will be granted to specific individuals pursuant to the Plan. Certain awards under the Plan may constitute or provide for a deferral of compensation, subject to Section 409A of the Code, which may impose additional requirements on the terms and conditions of such awards. All awards under the Plan will be set forth in award agreements, which will detail all terms and conditions of the awards, including any applicable vesting and payment terms and post-termination exercise limitations. Awards other than cash awards generally will be settled in shares of our common stock, but the plan administrator may provide for cash settlement of any award. A brief description of each award type follows.

- Stock Options. Stock options provide for the right to purchase shares of our common stock in the future at an exercise price set on the grant date. ISOs, by contrast to NSOs, may provide tax deferral beyond exercise and favorable capital gains tax treatment to their holders if certain holding period and other requirements of the Code are satisfied. The exercise price of a stock option may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (or 110% in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders), except with respect to certain substitute options granted in connection with a corporate transaction. The term of a stock option may not be longer than ten years (or five years in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders). Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to stock options and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- SARs. SARs entitle their holder, upon exercise, to receive from us an amount equal to the appreciation of the shares subject to the award between the grant date and the exercise date. The exercise price of a SAR may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (except with respect to certain substitute SARs granted in connection with a corporate transaction) and the term of a SAR may not be longer than ten years. Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to SARs and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- Restricted Stock and RSUs. Restricted stock is an award of nontransferable shares of our common stock that remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met, and which may be subject to a purchase price. RSUs are contractual promises to deliver shares of our common stock in the future, which may also remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Delivery of the shares underlying RSUs may be deferred under the terms of the award or at the election of the participant, if the plan administrator permits such a deferral. Conditions applicable to restricted stock and RSUs may be based on continuing service, the attainment of performance goals and/or such other conditions as the plan administrator may determine.
- Stock Payments, Other Incentive Awards, and Cash Awards. Stock payments are awards of fully vested shares of our common stock that may, but need not, be made in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees, or other cash compensation otherwise payable to any individual who is eligible to receive awards. Other incentive awards are awards other than those enumerated in this summary that are denominated in, linked to, or derived from shares of our common stock or value metrics related to our shares, and may remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Cash awards are cash incentive bonuses subject to performance goals.

- Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents represent the right to receive the equivalent value of dividends paid on shares of our common stock and may be granted alone or in tandem with awards other than stock options or SARs. Dividend equivalents are credited as of dividend record dates during the period between the date an award is granted and the date such award vests, is exercised, is distributed, or expires, as determined by the plan administrator. Dividend equivalents may not be paid on awards granted under the Plan subject to performance-based vesting unless and until such performance-based vesting conditions have been satisfied and such awards have vested.
- Deferred Stock Awards. Deferred stock awards represent the right to receive shares of our common stock on a future date. The Plan provides that deferred stock may not be sold or otherwise hypothecated or transferred until issued. Deferred stock will not be issued until the deferred stock award has vested, and recipients of deferred stock generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when the vesting conditions are satisfied and the shares are issued. Deferred stock awards generally will be forfeited, and the underlying shares of deferred stock will not be issued, if the applicable vesting conditions and other restrictions are not met.
- Deferred Stock Units. Deferred stock units will be awarded to any eligible individual selected by the administrator, typically without payment of consideration, but may be subject to vesting conditions based on continued employment or service or on performance criteria established by the administrator. Each deferred stock unit shall entitle the holder thereof to receive one share of common stock on the date the deferred stock unit becomes vested or upon a specified settlement date thereafter. The Plan provides that, like deferred stock, deferred stock units may not be sold, or otherwise transferred or hypothecated, until vesting conditions are removed or expire and the shares of stock underlying the deferred stock units are issued. Unlike deferred stock, deferred stock units may provide that shares of stock underlying the deferred stock units will not be issued until a specified date or event following the vesting date. Recipients of deferred stock units generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when vesting conditions are satisfied and the shares underlying the award have been issued to the holder.
- Performance Awards. Performance awards will be granted by the administrator in its discretion to eligible participants. Generally, these awards will be based upon specific performance targets and will be paid in cash or in common stock or in a combination of both. Performance awards may include "phantom" stock awards that provide for payments based upon the value of our common stock and bonuses that may be granted by the administrator on an individual or group basis and which may be payable in cash or in common stock or in a combination of both.

Section 162(m) of the Code imposes a \$1,000,000 cap on the compensation deduction that a public company may take in respect of compensation paid to our "covered employees" (which should include our Chief Executive Officer and our next three most highly compensated employees other than our Chief Financial Officer), but excludes from the calculation of amounts subject to this limitation any amounts that constitute "qualified performance based compensation," or QPBC. Under current tax law, we do not expect Section 162(m) of the Code to apply to certain awards under the Plan until the earliest to occur of (1) our annual stockholders' meeting at which members of our board of directors are to be elected that occurs after the close of the third calendar year following the calendar year in which occurred the first registration of our equity securities under Section 12 of the Exchange Act; (2) a material modification of the Plan; (3) an exhaustion of the share supply under the Plan; or (4) the expiration of the Plan. However, QPBC performance criteria may be used with respect to performance awards that are not intended to constitute

QPBC. In addition, the Company may issue awards that are not intended to constitute QPBC even if such awards might be non-deductible as a result of Section 162(m) of the Code.

In order to constitute OPBC under Section 162(m) of the Code, in addition to certain other requirements, the relevant amounts must be payable only upon the attainment of pre-established, objective performance goals set by our compensation committee and linked to stockholder-approved performance criteria. For purposes of the Plan, one or more of the following performance criteria will be used in setting performance goals applicable to QPBC, and may be used in setting performance goals applicable to other performance awards: (1) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (a) interest, (b) taxes, (c) depreciation, (d) amortization, (e) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (f) other noncash, one-time or non-recurring items); (2) gross or net sales or revenue; (3) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (4) net income (either before or after taxes); (5) adjusted net income; (6) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (7) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (8) return on assets or net assets; (9) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (10) return on stockholders' equity; (11) total stockholder return; (12) return on sales; (13) gross or net profit or operating margin; (14) costs, reductions in costs, and cost control measures; (15) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (16) expenses; (17) working capital; (18) earnings or loss per share; (19) adjusted earnings per share; (20) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (21) economic value added models or similar metrics; (22) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (23) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (24) sales, unit volume, or market share; (25) dealer inventory levels or turns; (26) licensing revenue; (27) brand recognition/acceptance; (28) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (29) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (30) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability, or leverage); (31) debt levels or reduction; (32) sales-related goals; (33) comparisons with other stock market indices; (34) quality control or quality performance; and (35) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices. The Plan also permits the plan administrator to provide for objectively determinable adjustments to the applicable performance criteria in setting performance goals for QPBC awards.

Certain Transactions. The plan administrator has broad discretion to take action under the Plan, as well as make adjustments to the terms and conditions of existing and future awards, to prevent the dilution or enlargement of intended benefits and facilitate necessary or desirable changes in the event of certain transactions and events affecting our common stock, such as stock dividends, stock splits, mergers, acquisitions, consolidations, and other corporate transactions. In addition, in the event of certain non-reciprocal transactions with our stockholders known as "equity restructurings," the plan administrator will make equitable adjustments to the Plan and outstanding awards. In the event of a change in control of the

Company (as defined in the Plan), to the extent that the surviving entity declines to continue, convert, assume, or replace outstanding awards, then the administrator may cause any or all of such awards to become fully vested and exercisable in connection with the transaction. Upon or in anticipation of a change in control, the plan administrator may cause any outstanding awards to terminate at a specified time in the future and give the participant the right to exercise such awards during a period of time determined by the plan administrator in its sole discretion. Individual award agreements may provide for additional accelerated vesting and payment provisions.

Foreign Participants, Claw-Back Provisions, Transferability, and Participant Payments. The plan administrator may modify award terms, establish sub plans and/or adjust other terms and conditions of awards, subject to the share limits described above, in order to facilitate grants of awards subject to the laws and/or stock exchange rules of countries outside of the United States. All awards will be subject to the provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by the Company to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy and/or in the applicable award agreement. With limited exceptions for estate planning, domestic relations orders, certain beneficiary designations, and the laws of descent and distribution, awards under the Plan are generally non-transferable prior to vesting, and are exercisable only by the participant. With regard to tax withholding, exercise price, and purchase price obligations arising in connection with awards under the Plan, the plan administrator may, in its discretion, accept cash or check, shares of our common stock that meet specified conditions, a "market sell order," or such other consideration as it deems suitable.

Plan Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the Plan at any time; however, except in connection with certain changes in our capital structure, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment that increases the number of shares available under the Plan, "reprices" any stock option or SAR, or cancels any stock option or SAR in exchange for cash or another award when the option or SAR price per share exceeds the fair market value of the underlying shares. No award may be granted pursuant to the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the date on which our board of directors adopts the Plan.

#### 2015 Senior Executive Bonus Plan

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan, or the Executive Bonus Plan, to be effective prior to this offering. The Executive Bonus Plan is intended to provide an incentive for superior work and to motivate covered key executives, including our named executive officers, toward even greater achievement and business results, to tie their goals and interests to those of the Company and our stockholders and to enable us to attract and retain highly qualified executives. The principal features of the Executive Bonus Plan are summarized below.

The Executive Bonus Plan is an incentive bonus plan under which certain key executives, including our named executive officers, will be eligible to receive bonus payments. Bonuses will generally be payable under the Executive Bonus Plan upon the attainment of pre-established performance goals. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may pay bonuses (including, without limitation, discretionary bonuses) to participants under the Executive Bonus Plan based upon such other terms and conditions as our compensation committee may in its sole discretion determine. The payment of a bonus under the Executive Bonus Plan to a participant with respect to a performance period will generally be conditioned on such participant's continued employment on the last day of such performance period, provided that our compensation committee may make exceptions to this requirement in its sole discretion.

The performance goals under the Executive Bonus Plan will relate to one or more financial, operational or other metrics with respect to individual or company performance with respect to us or any of our affiliates, including but not limited to the following possible performance goals: (1) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (a) interest, (b) taxes, (c) depreciation, (d) amortization, (e) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (f) other non-cash, one-time or non-recurring items); (2) gross or net sales or revenue; (3) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (4) net income (either before or after taxes); (5) adjusted net income; (6) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (7) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (8) return on assets or net assets; (9) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (10) return on stockholders' equity; (11) total stockholder return; (12) return on sales; (13) gross or net profit or operating margin; (14) costs, reductions in costs, and cost control measures; (15) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (16) expenses; (17) working capital; (18) earnings or loss per share; (19) adjusted earnings per share; (20) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (21) economic value added models or similar metrics; (22) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (23) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (24) sales, unit volume or market share; (25) dealer inventory levels or turns; (26) licensing revenue; (27) brand recognition/acceptance; (28) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (29) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of, or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution, and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (30) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability, or leverage); (31) debt levels or reduction; (32) sales-related goals; (33) comparisons with other stock market indices; (34) quality control or quality performance; and (35) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices. The Plan also permits the plan administrator to provide for objectively determinable adjustments to the applicable performance criteria in setting performance goals for Executive Bonus Plan awards.

The Executive Bonus Plan is administered by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee will select the participants in the Executive Bonus Plan and any performance goals to be utilized with respect to the participants, establish the bonus formulas for each participant's annual bonus, and certify whether any applicable performance goals have been met with respect to a given performance period. The Executive Bonus Plan provides that our Board may amend or terminate the Executive Bonus Plan at any time in its sole discretion. Any amendments to the Executive Bonus Plan will require stockholder approval only to the extent required by applicable law, rule, or regulation. The Executive Bonus Plan will expire on the earliest of:

- the first material modification of the Executive Bonus Plan;
- the first stockholders meeting at which members of our board of directors are elected during 2019; or
- such other date, if any, on which the "reliance period" described under Treasury Regulation 1.162-27(f)(2) expires pursuant to the terms of Section 162(m) of the Code.

#### New Employment Agreements for Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum

In connection with this offering, we have entered into new employment agreements with Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum, to be effective as of July 1, 2015. The material terms of such agreements are summarized below.

**Employment Term and Position** 

The term of employment of each of Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum will be three years from the effective date of the employment agreement, subject to automatic one-year extensions provided that neither party provides written notice of non-extension at least 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term. During their respective terms of employment, Mr. McNew will serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, Mr. Oxley will serve as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of the Company, and Mr. Chittum will serve as Chief Operating Officer of the Company. Further, Mr. McNew will be appointed to our board of directors and will be proposed for re-election during his term of employment.

Base Salary, Annual Bonus and Equity Compensation

Pursuant to their new employment agreements, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum are entitled to initial base salaries of \$400,000, \$250,000 and \$250,000, respectively.

In addition, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum are eligible to receive annual performance-based cash bonuses upon the attainment of performance goals established by our board of directors or the compensation committee and, for purposes of Mr. McNew's annual bonus, after consultation with Mr. McNew. The target amount of the annual performance-based cash bonus that may be received by Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum for any fiscal year will be 100% of base salary, 50% of base salary and 50% of base salary, respectively.

#### Severance

Each employment agreement provides for severance upon a termination by us without cause, subject to the execution and non-revocation of a waiver and release of claims by Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable.

Upon a termination of employment by us without cause, Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable, will be entitled to severance consisting of (a) continued base salary through the 12-month anniversary of the termination of employment, and (b) reimbursement of the COBRA premiums (subject to cost sharing at the same level as when employed) for up to 12 months following termination of employment. Payment of continued base salary will be subject to reduction for any compensation earned by Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable, during the 12-month period following termination of employment.

For purposes of the new employment agreements, the Company, will have "cause" to terminate Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum's employment upon the applicable named executive officer's (i) material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth in his employment agreement (other than any such failure resulting from disability); (ii) material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect, any lawful directive of our board of directors; (iii) commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) unlawful use (including being

under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on our premises or while performing his duties and responsibilities under his employment agreement; (v) commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of our assets, or breach of fiduciary duty against us (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) material breach of his employment agreement or other agreements with us (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement).

# Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to their respective employment agreements, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum will be subject to certain non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for an 18-month period after termination of employment.

# PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information about the beneficial ownership of our common stock immediately prior to and after the consummation of this offering, for:

- each person or group known to us who beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock immediately prior to this offering;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding and the percentage of beneficial ownership before this offering set forth below is based on 1,000,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2015. The number of shares of our common stock and the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering set forth below is based on shares of our common stock to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering. Beneficial ownership in the table below includes the total shares held by the individual and his or her affiliates. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2015 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address for each beneficial owner listed on the table is 100 Cherokee Cove Drive, Vonore, Tennessee 37885. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the tables below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

On June 30, 2015, we received notice that MCBC Acquisition LLC had been dissolved and that the Restructuring Warrant had been distributed pro rata to the Warrant Holders. Following such distribution none

of the Warrant Holders beneficially own or have the right to acquire more than 5% of the Company's outstanding common stock, as of June 30, 2015.

Name and Address of	Shares of C Stoc Beneficially Prio to this Of	k / Owned r	Shares of Com Beneficially After this ( Assumir Underwi Option is Not	/ Owned Offering ng the riters'	Shares of Com Beneficially After This ( Assumin Underwi Option is Exc Full	Owned Offering og the riters' ercised in
Beneficial Owner	Number	<sub>%</sub> (1)	Number	<sub>%</sub> (1)	Number	<sub>%</sub> (1)
Wayzata <sup>(2)</sup>	954,113	88.71	10,627,863	58.72	9,717,149	53.69
Terry McNew <sup>(3)</sup>	48,570	4.52	541,021	2.99	541,021	2.99
Timothy M. Oxley <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	11,086	1.03	123,486	*	123,486	*
Shane Chittum <sup>(3)</sup>	16,190	1.51	180,340	1.00	180,340	1.00
Christopher Keenan	_	_	_	_	_	_
Patrick J. Halloran <sup>(2)</sup>	954,113	88.71	10,627,863	58.72	9,717,149	53.69
Joseph M. Deignan	_	_	_	_	_	_
Frederick A. Brightbill <sup>(5)</sup>	_	_	22,849	*	22,849	*
Christopher A. Twomey <sup>(6)</sup>	_	_	22,849	*	22,849	*
Donald C. Campion <sup>(7)</sup>	_	_	1,808	*	1,808	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (nine individuals)	1,029,959	95.73	11,520,216	63.64	10,609,502	58.61

- Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.
- (1) Each share of common stock entitles the registered holder thereof to one vote on all matters presented to stockholders for a vote generally, including the election of directors.
- (2) Wayzata represents the aggregate shareholdings of Wayzata Opportunities Fund II, L.P., Wayzata Opportunities Fund Offshore II, L.P., and Wayzata Recovery Fund, LLC (collectively, the "Wayzata Funds"). Wayzata Investment Partners serves as investment adviser to the Wayzata Funds and has the power to direct the voting and disposition of their holdings of our common stock. Patrick J. Halloran serves as the manager of Wayzata Investment Partners and controls MAP Holdings LLC, which is the majority member of Wayzata Investment Partners. As a result, Mr. Halloran has the voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Wayzata. The address for each of the foregoing is c/o Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300, Wayzata, Minnesota 55391.
- (3) Granted restricted stock on May 29, 2015 pursuant to the 2015 Incentive Award Plan.
- (4) As a result of the pro rata distribution of the Restructuring Warrants to the Warrant Holders, Timothy M. Oxley has the right to acquire 3,264 shares of common stock within 60 days of June 30, 2015.
- (5) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant 22,849 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Brightbill in connection with the consummation of this offering.
- (6) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant 22,849 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Twomey in connection with the consummation of this offering.
- (7) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant 1,808 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Campion in connection with the consummation of this offering.

## Relationship with Selling Stockholders

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, all of the shares sold pursuant to such option will be sold by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders are Wayzata Opportunities Fund II, L.P., Wayzata Opportunities Fund Offshore II, L.P. and Wayzata Recovery Fund, LLC. For additional information with respect to the selling stockholders and their relationship with us, please see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Each of the related party transactions described below was negotiated on an arm's length basis. We believe that the terms of such agreements are as favorable as those we could have obtained from parties not related to us.

The following are summaries of certain provisions of our related party agreements and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all of the provisions of such agreements. Because these descriptions are only summaries of the applicable agreements, they do not necessarily contain all of the information that you may find useful. We therefore urge you to review the agreements in their entirety. Copies of the forms of the agreements have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and are available electronically on the website of the SEC at www.sec.gov.

## **Registration Rights Agreement**

We intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing stockholders, including Wayzata, in connection with this offering. The Registration Rights Agreement will provide our existing stockholders certain registration rights whereby, at any time following our initial public offering and the expiration of any related lock-up period, they can require us to register under the Securities Act, shares of common stock held by them, including shares issuable upon exercise of stock options held by them. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. The Registration Rights Agreement will also provide for piggyback registration rights for all stockholders that are parties to the agreement.

## Stockholders Agreement

We are party to a stockholders agreement with certain holders of our common stock, entered into in connection with the Restructuring Transaction, which will be terminated in connection with this offering. This agreement granted these stockholders certain governance rights and restricted such holders from transferring our securities, subject to certain exceptions.

## 2009 Financing Transactions

In June 2009 we entered into a series of financing transactions with Wayzata in connection with the Restructuring Transaction, pursuant to which certain funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners exchanged all of the Company's Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes Due 2014 held by them for (i) 100% of our common stock; and (ii) \$30 million of Senior Secured PIK Notes due 2014 (the "Senior Secured PIK Notes"). The Senior Secured PIK Notes bore interest at a rate of 10% per annum, payable in kind. We repaid the Senior Secured PIK Notes in the amount of \$6.5 million in March 2014 and the remaining \$43.4 million in November 2014.

We also entered into an amended and restated credit agreement with Wayzata Investment Partners, as administrative agent, and certain funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners, as lenders, which provided for a \$15.4 million senior secured term loan facility (the "Restructuring Term Loan") and a \$20 million senior secured revolving credit facility (the "Restructuring Revolver"). The Restructuring Term Loan bore interest, at our option, at a rate of 17% per annum, payable in kind, or 14% per annum, payable in cash, and the Restructuring Revolver bore interest, at our option, at a rate equal to the prime rate plus 1.25% or a rate equal to adjusted LIBOR plus 2.25%, in each case in cash. In December 2013 we repaid

the Restructuring Term Loan in full in the amount of \$32.9 million and terminated the Restructuring Revolver. We paid \$0.25 million and \$0.08 million in interest under the Restructuring Revolver in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively, and the maximum amount outstanding under the Restructuring Revolver in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014 was \$7 million, which was subsequently repaid in full.

## **Other Compensation Programs**

MCBC Holdings, Inc. has entered into certain compensation plans to provide payments to certain of its service providers (including its named executive officers and certain of our non-employee directors) as described under the section titled "Executive Compensation."

## **Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and executive officers, and purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance. See "Description of Capital Stock — Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors."

## **Our Policy Regarding Related Party Transactions**

Our board of directors recognizes the fact that transactions with related persons present a heightened risk of conflicts of interest and/or improper valuation (or the perception thereof). Prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a written policy on transactions with related persons that is in conformity with the requirements for issuers having publicly-held common stock that is listed on NASDAQ. Under the new policy:

- any related person transaction, and any material amendment or modification to a related person transaction, must be reviewed and approved or ratified by a committee of the board of directors composed solely of independent directors who are disinterested or by the disinterested members of the board of directors; and
- any employment relationship or transaction involving an executive officer and any related compensation must be approved by the compensation committee of the board of directors or recommended by the compensation committee to the board of directors for its approval.

In connection with the review and approval or ratification of a related person transaction:

- management must disclose to the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, the name of the related person and the basis on which the
  person is a related person, the material terms of the related person transaction, including the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in
  the transaction, and all the material facts as to the related person's direct or indirect interest in, or relationship to, the related person transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction complies with the
  terms of our agreements governing our material outstanding indebtedness that limit or restrict our ability to enter into a related person
  transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction will be required to be disclosed in our applicable filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and related rules, and, to the extent required to be disclosed, management must ensure that the related person transaction is disclosed in accordance with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and related rules; and

• management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction constitutes a "personal loan" for purposes of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

In addition, the related person transaction policy provides that the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, in connection with any approval or ratification of a related person transaction involving a non-employee director, should consider whether such transaction would compromise the director's status as an "independent," "outside," or "non-employee" director, as applicable, under the rules and regulations of the SEC, NASDAQ, and the Code.

## **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

#### General

At or prior to the consummation of this offering, we will file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our "certificate," and we will adopt our amended and restated by-laws, or our "by-laws." Our certificate will authorize capital stock consisting of:

- 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; and
- 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value per share to be established by the board of directors in the applicable certificate of designations.

We are selling 6,071,429 shares of common stock in this offering. All of the selling stockholders' and our common stock outstanding upon consummation of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the certificate of incorporation and by-laws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering. We urge you to read our certificate and our by-laws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Certain provisions of our certificate and our by-laws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock.

## **Common Stock**

Holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Except as otherwise provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by law, all matters to be voted on by our stockholders other than matters relating to the election and removal of directors must be approved by a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter or by a written resolution of the stockholders representing the number of affirmative votes required for such matter at a meeting. The holders of our common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

Holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

Upon our dissolution or liquidation or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors, the holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution.

Holders of shares of our common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption, or conversion rights. There will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Upon the closing of this offering and the effectiveness of our certificate, the total of our authorized shares of preferred stock will be 10,000,000 shares. Upon the closing of this offering, we will have no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Under the terms of our certificate that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings, and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely affect the holders of our common stock by restricting dividends on the common stock, diluting the voting power of the common stock, or subordinating the liquidation rights of the common stock. As a result of these or other factors, the issuance of preferred stock could have an adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

#### Warrant

On June 30, 2009, we issued the Restructuring Warrant to MCBC Acquisition, LLC ("MCBC Acquisition") to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock in connection with the Restructuring Transaction. The initial strike price per share of the Restructuring Warrant was \$81.60 per share and this initial purchase price is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, including, but not limited to dividends and stock splits. Under the terms of the Restructuring Warrant, the distribution paid to common shareholders pursuant to the Recapitalization Transactions resulted in a reduction in the exercise price to \$47.60. The Restructuring Warrant expires on June 30, 2019. On June 30, 2015, we received notice that MCBC Acquisition LLC had been dissolved and that the Restructuring Warrant had been distributed pro rata to the Warrant Holders. The Warrant Holders may exercise the Restructuring Warrant or may elect to exchange the Restructuring Warrant for shares of our common stock on a net exercise basis, at any time prior to the expiration date.

## **Forum Selection**

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation or our by-laws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, as to each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a

court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

## **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as they will be in effect upon completion of this offering, will contain provisions that may delay, defer, or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors, which we believe may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our board of directors the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

Classified Board of Directors. Our certificate will divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms. In addition, our certificate and our by-laws will provide that directors may be removed only for cause. Under our certificate and by-laws, any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the board of directors. The classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of us.

Authorized but Unissued Shares. The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of the NASDAQ. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions, and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Our certificate and our by-laws will provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting and may be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting only if the action to be effected by such written consent and the taking of such action by such written consent have been previously approved by the board of directors.

Special Meetings of Stockholders. Our by-laws also will provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders may only be called by our board of directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. In addition, our by-laws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. In order for any matter to be "properly brought" before a meeting, a stockholder will have to comply with advance notice and duration of ownership requirements and provide us with certain information. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a qualified stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities until the next stockholder meeting.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Upon completion of this offering, our by-laws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/3% of the votes which all our stockholders would be eligible to cast in an election of directors will be required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our certificate described in the prior three paragraphs.

## Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our certificate and by-laws provide indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors that may, in some cases, be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our certificate includes provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of these provisions is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except that a director will be personally liable for:

- any breach of his duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit; or
- improper distributions to stockholders.

These provisions may be held not to be enforceable for violations of the federal securities laws of the United States.

## **Corporate Opportunity Doctrine**

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors, or stockholders. Our certificate will, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounce any interest or expectancy that we have in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business

opportunities that are from time to time presented to certain of our officers, directors, or stockholders or their respective affiliates, other than those officers, directors, stockholders, or affiliates who are our or our subsidiaries' employees. Our certificate will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, none of Wayzata or any director who is not employed by us or his or her affiliates will have any duty to refrain from (1) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which we or our affiliates now engage or propose to engage or (2) otherwise competing with us or our affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event that Wayzata or any non-employee director acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself or himself or its or his affiliates or for us or our affiliates, such person will have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to us or any of our affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity. Our certificate will not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to a non-employee director solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of MCBC Holdings, Inc. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no business opportunity will be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity for us unless we would be permitted to undertake the opportunity under our certificate, we have sufficient financial resources to undertake the opportunity, and the opportunity would be in line with our business.

## Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of MCBC Holdings, Inc. Pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

## Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

## Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

## **Trading Symbol and Market**

We will apply to list our common stock on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in the public market following the offering, the market price of our common stock could decline. These sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Upon completion of the offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 17,210,426 shares of our common stock, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options. Of these shares, all of the shares sold in the offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are purchased by "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Upon consummation of this offering, our existing stockholders will hold 11,138,997 shares of common stock. The shares of common stock will be "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 unless we register such issuances. However, we will enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with certain of our existing stockholders that will require us to register under the Securities Act these shares of common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

#### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as in effect on the date of this prospectus, beginning 90 days after the completion of this offering, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is an affiliate and who has beneficially owned our shares for at least six months is entitled to sell in any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 172,104 shares of common stock immediately after completion of this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume in our shares on the applicable stock exchange during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a
  notice on Form 144 with respect to such a sale.

Sales by our affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. An "affiliate" is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with an issuer.

Under Rule 144, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares of common stock proposed to be sold for at least six months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell those shares subject only to availability of current public information about us, and after beneficially owning such shares for at least 12 months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of such shares without restriction. To the extent that our affiliates sell their shares, other than pursuant to Rule 144 or a registration statement, the purchaser's holding period for the purpose of affecting a sale under Rule 144 commences on the date of transfer from the affiliate.

## Lock-Up Agreements

We and our officers and directors and substantially all of our existing equity security holders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition, or filing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), or (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder. Baird and Raymond James, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

## **Equity Awards**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act as currently in effect, any of our employees, consultants, or advisors who purchase shares of our common stock from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell those shares 90 days after the effective date of the offering in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with some of the restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

Following the offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering approximately 2,458,633 shares of common stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of stock options, subject to outstanding options or reserved for issuance under our employee and director stock benefit plans. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will, subject to Rule 144 provisions applicable to affiliates, be available for sale in the open market, except to the extent that the shares are subject to vesting restrictions or the contractual restrictions described above.

## **Registration Rights**

See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

## **DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN INDEBTEDNESS**

#### **Senior Secured Credit Facility**

On December 20, 2013, certain of our subsidiaries entered into a credit and guaranty agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Facility") with Fifth Third Bank, as the agent and letter of credit issuer, SunTrust Bank as the syndication agent and the other lenders party thereto. The Senior Secured Credit Facility provided, among other things, for (i) an initial term loan commitment of \$25 million (the "Term Loan Facility"); and (ii) a revolving loan commitment of \$10 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

On November 25, 2014, we entered into a first amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the Term Loan Facility to \$50 million, repay all amounts outstanding under our Senior Secured PIK Notes with the additional borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and extend the maturity date to November 26, 2019.

Further, on March 13, 2015, we entered into an amended and restated Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase (i) the Term Loan Facility to \$75 million; and (ii) commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. The Senior Secured Credit Facility bears interest, at our option, at either the prime rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1% to 2% or adjusted LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3% to 4%, in each case determined according to a grid based on a senior leverage ratio. The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments and the Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019.

The Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets. Obligations under the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Company and each of its domestic subsidiaries.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to, subject to specified exceptions, incur additional debt; incur additional liens and contingent liabilities; sell or dispose of assets; merge with or acquire other companies; liquidate or dissolve ourselves; engage in businesses that are not in a related line of business; make loans, advances, or guarantees; pay dividends or make other distributions; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make investments. We are also required to maintain a specified consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and a specified total leverage ratio.

Events of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility include, but are not limited to payment defaults, covenant defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, defaults under any security documents, and a change of control. As of March 29, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants and no event of default (as such term is defined in the Senior Secured Credit Facility) had occurred.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local, or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), in each case in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that purchase our common stock issued pursuant to this offering and that hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holders subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedge, straddle, or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers, or traders in securities;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal
  income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; and
- tax-qualified retirement plans.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

## Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a "U.S. person" nor an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### **Distributions**

As described above in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under "— Sale or Other Taxable Disposition."

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income and under "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts", dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI

(or other applicable documentation), certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. These certifications must be furnished to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically.

Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

## Sale or Other Taxable Disposition

Subject to the discussion below under "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts," a Non-U.S. Holder will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest ("USRPI") by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation ("USRPHC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends, however, on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance we currently are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually or constructively, 5% or less of our common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

## Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends on our common stock will generally not be subject to backup withholding, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a United States person and the holder either certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any dividends on our common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. In addition, proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting, if the applicable withholding agent receives the certification described above and does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a United States person, or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

## Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or "FATCA") on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock, in each case, paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, including providing sufficient documentation evidencing its compliance (or deemed compliance) with FATCA, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock and will apply to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such stock on or after January 1, 2017. If a dividend payment is both subject to withholding under FATCA and subject to the withholding tax discussed above under "Distributions," the withholding under FATCA may be credited against and therefore reduce such other withholding tax.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

# **UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)**

Baird and Raymond James are serving as representatives of the underwriters in this offering. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below, have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares of common stock being offered hereby. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock set forth in the following table.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.	
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to purchase all of the shares offered by us, if any are purchased, other than the shares covered by the option described below. The obligations of the underwriters under the underwriting agreement may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain stated events, including that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or this offering may be terminated.

The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to an additional 910,714 shares of common stock to cover sales by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

## **Conflicts of Interest**

A portion of the net proceeds received by us from this offering will be used to repay borrowings under our Term Loan Facility. Because an affiliate of Raymond James is a lender under our Term Loan Facility and will receive 5% or more of the net proceeds of this offering, Raymond James is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under FINRA Rule 5121. As a result, this offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, which requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined by FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Accordingly, Baird is assuming the responsibilities of acting as the qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Baird will not receive any additional compensation for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. To comply with FINRA Rule 5121, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not confirm any sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the transaction from the account holder.

The underwriters propose to offer the common shares directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock, less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ per share. The following tables set forth the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters, assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Paid by Us		Total Fees	
			Full	
		No Exercise	Exercise	
Per Share		\$		
Total		\$		

Paid by the Selling Stockholders		Tota	Total Fees	
			Full	
		No Exercise	e Exercise	
Per Share		\$ -	_	
Total		\$ -	_	

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing, listing and printing fees, and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$4.2 million, which will be paid by us. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses including in connection with the qualification of the offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") in an amount up to \$30,000. Such reimbursement is deemed to be underwriting compensation by FINRA.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), or (iii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, in each case without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder and any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under our existing management incentive plans.

Our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our equity securities have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each of these persons or entities, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, may not, without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James, (1) offer, pledge, sell,

contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such directors, executive officers, managers, and members in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) or (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder. The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares offered.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been determined by negotiations among the company, the selling stockholders, and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, the company, the selling stockholders, and the representatives of the underwriters have considered a number of factors, including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- prevailing market conditions;
- our historical performance;
- estimates of our business potential and prospects for future earnings;
- consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation and stages of developments of other companies comparable to ours; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the representatives of the underwriters, the company, and the selling stockholders.

None of us, the selling stockholders, and the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

We have applied to have our shares of common stock listed on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

The company and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters and their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

## Stabilization, Short Positions, and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may effect certain transactions in shares of our common stock in the open market in order to prevent or retard a decline in the market price of our common stock while this offering is in progress. These transactions may include short sales, purchases to cover positions created by short sales, and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that has not been covered by subsequent purchases. "Covered" shorts are short

positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option described herein, and "naked" shorts are short positions in excess of that amount. In determining the source of shares to close out a "covered" short, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option. A "covered" short may be covered by either exercising the underwriters' option or purchasing shares in the open market. A "naked" short is more likely to be created if underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our common stock in the open market prior to the completion of the offering, and may only be closed out by purchasing shares in the open market. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of our common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

In addition, the underwriters may, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, also impose a penalty bid, which is when a particular underwriter repays to the other underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or slowing a decline in the market price of our common stock, and together with the imposition of a penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced by the underwriters, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on NASDAQ, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise.

#### **Electronic Distribution**

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as email. In addition, certain of the underwriters may facilitate Internet distribution for this offering to certain of their Internet subscription customers, and allocate a limited number of shares for sale to their online brokerage customers. A prospectus in electronic format is being made available on the website maintained by one or more of the bookrunners of this offering and may be made available on websites maintained by the other underwriters. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not a part of the prospectus or the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

## Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, investment research, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may provide from time to time in the future, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they have received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates may from time to time effect transactions for their own account or the account of their customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities (including related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans), and may continue to do so in the future. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment

recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

#### **Notice to Canadian Residents**

#### Resale Restrictions

The distribution of the shares of common stock in Canada is being made only on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we and the selling stockholders prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of shares of common stock are made. Any resale of the shares of common stock in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the shares of common stock.

## Representations of Purchasers

By purchasing shares of common stock in Canada and accepting a purchase confirmation a purchaser is representing to us, the selling stockholders, and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request. The purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares of common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws;
- where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent; and
- the purchaser acknowledges and consents to the provision of specified information concerning its purchase of the shares of common stock to the regulatory authority that by law is entitled to collect the information.

Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request.

## Rights of Action — Ontario Purchasers Only

Under Ontario securities legislation, certain purchasers who purchase a security offered by this prospectus during the period of distribution will have a statutory right of action for damages, or while still the owner of the shares of common stock, for rescission against us and the selling stockholders in the event that this prospectus contains a misrepresentation without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation. The right of action for damages is exercisable not later than the earlier of 180 days from the date the purchaser first had knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action and three years from the date on which payment is made for the shares of common stock. The right of action for rescission is exercisable not later than 180 days from the date on which payment is made for the shares of common stock. If a purchaser elects to exercise the right of action for rescission, the purchaser will have no right of action for damages against us or the selling stockholders. In no case will the amount recoverable in any action exceed the price at which the shares of common stock were offered to the purchaser and if the purchaser is shown to have purchased the securities with knowledge of the misrepresentation, we and the selling stockholders will have no liability. In the case of an action for damages, we and the selling

stockholders will not be liable for all or any portion of the damages that are proven to not represent the depreciation in value of the shares of common stock as a result of the misrepresentation relied upon. These rights are in addition to, and without derogation from, any other rights or remedies available at law to an Ontario purchaser. The foregoing is a summary of the rights available to an Ontario purchaser. Ontario purchasers should refer to the complete text of the relevant statutory provisions.

## **Enforcement of Legal Rights**

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein and the selling stockholders are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

#### Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Canadian purchasers of shares of common stock should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares of common stock in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares of common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

## **European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from and including the date on which the EU Prospectus Directive (as defined below) was implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "Relevant Implementation Date") an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares that has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the EU Prospectus Directive, except that, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of securities described in this prospectus may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- to any legal entity that is a qualified investor as defined under the EU Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Directive); or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the EU Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities described in this prospectus shall result in a requirement for the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the EU Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of securities to the public" in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the EU Prospectus Directive in that Member State. The expression "EU Prospectus

#### **Table of Contents**

Directive" means European Union Prospectus Directive 2003/71/EC (and any amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State, and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

#### Notice to Investors in the United Kingdom

Each underwriter represents, warrants, and agrees as follows:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act of 2000, or FSMA) to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling with Article 19(5) of FSMA (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in circumstances in which Section 21 of FSMA does not apply to the Company; and
- it has complied with, and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the common stock offered hereby is being passed upon for us by Latham & Watkins LLP, New York, New York, New York, New York has acted as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

### Table of Contents

### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 and for each of the two years in the period ended June 30, 2014 included in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

#### CHANGE IN INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

In February 2015 we dismissed Crowe Horwath LLP ("Crowe") as our independent auditors under the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) standards. Our financial statements included in the registration statement are required to be audited under the standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB"). Crowe had performed certain tax related services for us beginning in 2012 that were allowable under the AICPA independence standards, but are not consistent with the independence rules of the SEC and PCAOB. In February 2015 we engaged BDO USA, LLP to audit our financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2014 under PCAOB standards.

The reports of Crowe Horwath LLP relating to our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2014 issued under AICPA Standards did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles. Moreover, during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 and in the subsequent period prior to the change in auditors, there were no (i) disagreements with Crowe Horwath LLP on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreement(s), if not resolved to the satisfaction of Crowe Horwath LLP, would have caused Crowe Horwath LLP to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement(s) in connection with their reports on the consolidated financial statements of the Company or (ii) reportable events (as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K).

The dismissal of Crowe Horwath LLP and the engagement of BDO USA, LLP to audit our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2014 and 2013 was approved by our board of directors. We have furnished Crowe Horwath LLP with a copy of the foregoing disclosure and requested that Crowe Horwath LLP furnish us with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with the statements made herein and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree. A copy of such letter has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with the SEC to register with the SEC the shares of our common stock being offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed with it. For further information about us and our common stock, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with it. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

When we complete this offering, we will also be required to file annual, quarterly, and special reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy this information at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. Our filings, including the registration statement, will also be available to you on the Internet website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov.

We also maintain an Internet website at http://www.mastercraft.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

## **INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	Page Numbers
Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-7 – F-</u> <u>33</u>
Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 29, 2015 (Unaudited) and June 30, 2014	<u>F-34</u>
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014 (Unaudited)	<u>F-35</u>
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 (Unaudited)	<u>F-36</u>
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014 (Unaudited)	<u>F-37</u>
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	<u>F-38 – F-</u> 49

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders MCBC Holdings, Inc. Vonore, Tennessee

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries at June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Memphis, Tennessee

May 1, 2015

## **CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

## **JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013**

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	2014	2013
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 12,539	\$ 8,571
Accounts receivable — net of allowances of \$137 and \$153, respectively	4,406	5,145
Inventories — net (Note 4)	11,685	11,316
Prepaid expenses and other current assets (Note 5)	1,568	799
Income tax receivable	_	30
Deferred income taxes (Note 12)	3,839	1,130
Total current assets	34,037	26,991
Property, plant and equipment — net (Note 6)	12,891	11,721
Intangible assets — net (Note 7)	17,193	17,414
Goodwill	29,593	29,593
Deferred financing costs — net	548	_
Restricted cash (Note 8)	_	1,023
Deferred income taxes (Note 12)	1,800	_
Other	80	411
Total assets	\$ 96,142	\$ 87,153
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable	\$ 13,020	\$ 9,425
Income tax payable	182	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (Note 9)	17,601	18,379
Common stock warrant liability (Note 16)	2,526	_
Current portion of long term debt (Note 11)	8,621	_
Total current liabilities	41,950	27,804
Long-term debt, including related party amounts of \$40,364 in 2014 and \$72,831 in 2013	1_,000	_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
(Note 11)	57,359	75,300
Unrecognized tax positions (Note 12)	620	769
Deferred income taxes (Note 12)	_	6,996
Total liabilities	99,929	110,869
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 14)		
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and		
outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at June 30, 2014 and 2013	10	10
Additional paid-in capital	8,942	8,940
Accumulated deficit	(12,739)	(32,666)
Total shareholders' deficit	(3,787)	(23,716)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	\$ 96,142	\$ 87,153
Total namines and shareholders denot	Ψ 30,142	Ψ 01,133

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

## FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

		2014	2013
NET SALES	\$	177,587	\$ 162,009
COST OF SALES		139,975	131,303
GROSS PROFIT		37,612	30,706
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Selling and marketing		8,837	7,948
General and administrative		9,960	10,518
Amortization of intangible assets		221	222
Total selling, general, and administrative expenses	-	19,018	 18,688
OPERATING INCOME		18,594	12,018
OTHER EXPENSE: Interest expense, including related party amounts of \$6,853 in 2014 and \$9,014 in 2013			
(Note 11)		7,555	9,239
Change in common stock warrant fair value		2,526	
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX BENEFIT		8,513	2,779
INCOME TAX BENEFIT		(11,414)	(37)
NET INCOME	\$	19,927	\$ 2,816
EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE:	-		
Basic	\$	19.93	\$ 2.82
Diluted	\$	19.85	\$ 2.82
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED FOR COMPUTATION OF:			
Basic earnings per share		1,000,000	1,000,000
Diluted earnings per share		1,003,884	 1,000,000

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Common	Stock	Additional Paid-in	Accumulated	
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit	Total
BALANCE — July 1, 2012	1,000,000	\$ 10	\$ 8,917	\$ (35,482)	\$ (26,555)
Stock based compensation (Note 13)	_	_	23	_	23
Net Income	_	_	_	2,816	2,816
BALANCE — June 30, 2013	1,000,000	10	8,940	(32,666)	(23,716)
Stock based compensation (Note 13)	_	_	2		2
Net income	_	_	_	19,927	19,927
BALANCE — June 30, 2014	1,000,000	\$ 10	\$ 8,942	\$ (12,739)	\$ (3,787)

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

## FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	2014	2013
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net income	\$ 19,927	\$ 2,816
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	2,472	1,975
Inventory obsolescence reserve	(644)	(1,833)
Non-cash interest expenses:	, ,	
Paid in kind interest	5,586	8,879
Debt discount accretion	50	50
Amortization of deferred financing costs	61	_
Stock-based compensation	2	23
Change in common stock warrant fair value	2,526	_
Unrecognized tax benefits	(149)	(89)
Deferred income tax benefit	(11,505)	(1)
Net provision of doubtful accounts	(275)	(24)
Gain on disposal of fixed assets	(17)	(41)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	1,014	(1,928)
Inventories	275	3,336
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(769)	(113)
Income tax receivable	30	(30)
Other assets	331	52
Accounts payable	3,595	(169)
Income tax payable	182	_
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(778)	3,089
Net cash provided by operating activities	21,914	15,992
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Change in restricted cash	1,023	553
Proceeds from disposal of assets	17	49
Purchases of property and equipment	(3,421)	(2,994)
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,381)	(2,392)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	25,000	_
Principal payments on long-term debt	(39,956)	_
Principal payments on revolving credit agreement	_	(7,000)
Debt issuance costs	(609)	
Net cash used in financing activities	(15,565)	(7,000)
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	3,968	6,600
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — BEGINNING OF YEAR	8,571	1,971
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — END OF YEAR	\$ 12,539	\$ 8,571
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:		
Cash payments for interest	\$ 1,767	\$ 325
Cash payments (refunds), net for income taxes	\$ (168)	
Cash payments (relative), her for income taxes	Ψ (±00)	Ψ (∠4)

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 1. ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF BUSINESS

MCBC Holdings, Inc. ("MCBC") was formed on January 28, 2000, as a Delaware holding company that operates primarily through its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC and MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC. MCBC and its subsidiaries collectively are referred to herein as the "Company".

The Company is a designer and manufacturer of premium inboard tournament ski boats and luxury performance V-drive runabouts under the MasterCraft brand and high-end saltwater fishing boats under the Hydra-Sports brand. The Company also leases a parts warehouse in the United Kingdom to expedite service, primarily to dealers and customers in the European Union.

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC; MasterCraft Services, Inc.; MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC; MasterCraft Parts, Ltd.; and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc.

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Principles of Consolidation** — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MCBC and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates — The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, sales, and expenses and related disclosures. The Company bases these estimates on historical results and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable. The Company's most significant financial statement estimates include allowances for bad debts, warranty liability, inventory allowance for obsolescence, self-insurance liability, fair value of stock options and warrant, inventory repurchase contingent obligation, uncertain tax positions, impairment of long-lived assets and intangibles subject to amortization, impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles, and potential litigation claims and settlements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Revenue Recognition** — The Company's revenue is derived primarily from the sale of boats, marine parts, and accessories. Revenue is recognized in accordance with the terms of the sale, primarily upon shipment to customers, once the sales price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company offers discounts and sales incentives that include retail promotions, rebates, and floor plan reimbursement costs that are recorded as reductions of revenues in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. The estimated liability and reduction in revenue for sales incentives is recorded at the later of when the program has been communicated to the customer or at the time of sale.

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Dealers generally have no rights to return unsold boats. Occasionally, the Company may accept returns in limited circumstances and at the Company's discretion under its warranty policy (Note 9). The Company may be obligated, in the event of default by a dealer, to accept returns of unsold boats under its repurchase commitment to floor financing providers, who are able to obtain such boats through foreclosure. The Company accrues estimated losses when a loss, due to the default of one of its dealers, is determined to be probable and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable.

#### Dealer Incentives

The Company provides for various structured dealer rebate and sales promotions incentives, which are most often recognized as a reduction in net sales, at the time of sale to the dealer. Examples of such programs include rebates, seasonal discounts and other allowances. Other rebates may apply to boats already in dealer inventory. These "retail rebates" on boats in the dealer's inventory are recorded when the rebate is communicated to the dealer. Dealer rebates and sales promotion expenses are estimated based on current programs and historical achievement and/or usage rates. Actual results may differ from these estimates if market conditions dictate the need to enhance or reduce sales promotion and incentive programs or if dealer achievement or other items vary from historical trends. Free floor plan financing incentives are estimated at the time of sale to the dealer based on the expected expense over the term of the free flooring period and are recognized as a reduction in sales. Rebates recorded during the year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, were \$3,946 and \$3,831, respectively.

#### Floor Plan Reimbursement Costs

The Company participates in various programs whereby it agrees to reimburse its dealers for certain floor plan interest costs incurred by such dealers for limited periods of time, ranging up to six months. Such costs are included as a reduction in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled \$2,181 and \$1,881 for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**Shipping and Handling Costs** — The Company includes shipping and handling costs billed to customers in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company includes costs incurred to transport product to customers and internal handling costs, which relate to activities to prepare goods for shipment, in cost of sales. For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, shipping and handling costs billed to customers totaled \$4,050 and \$3,856, respectively, and shipping and handling costs included in cost of sales totaled \$3,856 and \$3,835, respectively.

**Accounts Receivable** — Accounts receivable represents amounts billed to customers under credit terms customary in its industry. The Company normally does not charge interest on its accounts receivable. The Company determines its allowance for doubtful accounts by considering a number of factors, including the length of time trade accounts receivable are past due, the Company's previous loss history, the customer's current ability to pay its obligation to the Company, and the condition of the general economy and the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

industry as a whole. The Company writes-off accounts receivable when they become uncollectible, and payments subsequently received on such receivables are credited to bad debt recovery.

Cash and Cash Equivalents — The Company considers all highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash and cash equivalents. The Company's cash deposits are in financial institutions located in Tennessee and Ohio and may at times exceed federally insured amounts. The Company had no cash equivalents at June 30, 2014 and 2013.

**Restricted Cash** — As of June 30, 2013, the Company had certificates of deposit that collateralize irrevocable standby letters of credit for floor-plan financing arrangements. The Company has classified these investments as held to maturity, and therefore, are reflected on the consolidated balance sheets at their amortized cost basis. The fair value of restricted cash approximates its carrying value. There were no restricted cash balances at June 30, 2014.

Significant Risks and Uncertainties — The Company is subject to those risks common in manufacturing driven-markets, including, but not limited to, competitive forces, dependence on key personnel, consumer demand for its products, the successful protection of its proprietary technologies, compliance with government regulations and the possibility of not being able to obtain additional financing.

**Concentrations of Credit and Business Risk** — Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk primarily consist of trade receivables. Credit risk on trade receivables is mitigated as a result of the Company's use of trade letters of credit, dealer floor plan financing arrangements, and the geographically diversified nature of the Company's customer base.

The Company is dependent on third-party equipment manufacturers, distributors, and dealers for certain parts and materials utilized in the manufacturing process. In 2014 and 2013, the Company purchased all engines for its MasterCraft boats under a supply agreement with one vendor. Total purchases to this vendor were \$24,426 and \$22,334 for 2014 and 2013, respectively. Total accounts payable to this vendor were \$2,870 and \$2,090 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 respectively. The Company is dependent on the ability of its suppliers to provide products on a timely basis and on favorable pricing terms. The loss of certain principal suppliers or a significant reduction in product availability from principal suppliers could have a material adverse effect on the Company. Business risk insurance is in place to mitigate the business risk associated with sole suppliers for sudden disruptions such as those caused by natural disasters.

Inventories — Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market and are shown net of an inventory allowance in the balance sheet. Inventory cost includes material, labor, and manufacturing overhead and is determined based on the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Provisions are made as necessary to reduce inventory amounts to their net realizable value or to provide for obsolete products.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

**Property, Plant, and Equipment** — Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at historical cost less accumulated depreciation, and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives. Repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred, and expenditures for additions and improvements that increase the asset's useful life are capitalized.

Ranges of asset lives used for depreciation purposes are:

Buildings and improvements	7-40 years
Machinery and equipment	3-7 years
Furniture and fixtures	3-5 years

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets — The Company does not amortize goodwill and other purchased intangible assets with indefinite lives. All of the Company's goodwill and intangible assets relate to the MasterCraft operating segment. The Company's primary intangible assets with finite lives consist of a dealer network, developed technologies, software, and order backlog, and are carried at their estimated fair values at the time of acquisition, less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets (see Note 7). Intangible assets that are subject to amortization are evaluated for impairment using a process similar to that used to evaluate long-lived assets described below.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, the Company adopted Accounting Standard Update (ASU) No. 2011-08, *Intangibles* — *Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment*, which permits entities to first assess qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test included in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Entities are not required to calculate the fair value of a reporting unit unless they determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value is less than the carrying amount. Management concluded it was not necessary to apply the traditional two-step fair value quantitative impairment test in ASC 350 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. Also during the year ended June 30, 2013, the Company early adopted ASU No. 2012-02, *Intangibles* — *Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*, which allows the Company to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangibles assets is necessary, similar in approach to goodwill impairment testing. The Company recorded no impairment cost related to its intangible assets during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, as a result of the qualitative assessment. These assets must be reviewed for impairment at least annually and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

If the qualitative assessment indicates the possibility of impairment, the first step is to compare the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. If the fair value of a reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount,

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

goodwill of the reporting unit is not considered impaired. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step is performed to measure the amount of the impairment loss, if any. In this second step, the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill is compared with the carrying amount of the goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess, not to exceed the carrying amount of the goodwill.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets Other Than Indefinite-Lived Assets — The Company assesses the potential for impairment of its long-lived assets if facts and circumstances, such as declines in sales, earnings, or cash flows or adverse changes in the business climate, suggest that they may be impaired. The Company performs its review by comparing the book value of the assets to the estimated future undiscounted cash flows associated with the assets. If any impairment in the carrying value of its long-lived assets is indicated, the assets would be adjusted to an estimate of fair value. The Company did not evaluate its long-lived assets for impairment as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 as no triggering event occurred.

*Income Taxes* — Income tax expense is the total of the current year income tax due or refundable and the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are the expected future tax amounts for the temporary differences between carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities, computed using enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance, if needed, reduces deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded.

The Company recognizes interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

In determining the amount of current and deferred tax the Company takes into account the impact of uncertain tax positions and whether additional taxes, interest and penalties may be due. The Company believes that its accruals for tax liabilities are adequate for all open tax years based on its assessment of many factors, including interpretations of tax law and prior experience. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and may involve a series of judgments about future events. New information may become available that causes the Company to change its judgment regarding the adequacy of existing tax liabilities; such changes to tax liabilities will have an impact on tax expense in the period that such a determination is made

**Product Warranties** — The Company offers warranties on the sale of certain products for a period of up to five years and records an accrual for estimated future claims. Such accruals are based upon historical experience and management's estimates of the level of future claims, and are subject to adjustment as

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

actual claims are determined or as changes in the obligations become reasonably estimable. Such costs are included in cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations. In 2014, the Company entered into a contract with an insurance company to reimburse warranty claims paid to independent boat dealerships for years two through five of the warranty period. Such insurance payments are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

**Research and Development** — Research and development expenditures are expensed as incurred. The amount charged against operations during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$2,722 and \$2,839, respectively, and is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Self-Insurance** — The Company is self-insured for certain losses relating to product liability claims and employee medical claims. The Company has purchased stop-loss coverage in order to limit its exposure to any significant levels under these plans. Losses are accrued based upon the Company's estimates of the aggregate liability for self-insured claims incurred using certain actuarial assumptions followed in the insurance industry and Company's historical experience.

**Deferred Financing Costs** — Certain costs incurred to obtain financing are capitalized and amortized over the term of the related debt using the effective interest method. For the year ended June 30, 2014, the Company incurred deferred financing costs of \$609 and recorded amortization of \$61. There were no deferred financing costs or related amortization as of and for the year ended June 30, 2013.

**Stock-Based Compensation** — Compensation cost is recognized for stock options issued to employees, based on the fair value of these awards at the date of grant. The Black-Scholes model is utilized to estimate the fair value of stock options. Compensation cost is recognized over the required service period, generally defined as the vesting period. For awards with graded vesting, compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. The amount charged against operations for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$2 and \$23, respectively, and is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Common Stock Warrant** — The Company accounts for its freestanding common stock warrant as a liability. The warrant is recorded at fair value at each balance sheet date, estimated using an option pricing model. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrant are separately stated in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Advertising** — Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. The amount charged against operations during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$5,255 and \$4,238, respectively, and is included in selling and marketing expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Fair Value Measurements — The Company measures its "financial" assets and liabilities and certain "non-financial" assets and liabilities at fair value and utilizes the established framework for measuring fair

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

value and disclosing information about fair value measurements. Fair value is the price received to transfer an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Measuring fair value involves a hierarchy of valuation inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy prioritizes the inputs into three broad levels as follows: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities; Level 2 inputs are quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; and, Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring a company to develop its own valuation assumptions.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments — The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other liabilities, approximate their estimated fair values due to the relative short-term nature of the amounts. The common stock warrant is measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The carrying amount of debt approximates fair value due to variable interest rates at customary terms and rates the Company could obtain in current financing. Management does not believe it is practical to determine the fair value of its related party debt, since it may have been issued at rates and on terms different than if the debt was issued to a non-related party. Accordingly, management does not consider it practical to determine the fair value of the related party debt without incurring excessive cost.

Repurchase Commitments — In connection with its dealers' wholesale floor-plan financing of boats, the Company has entered into repurchase agreements with various lending institutions. The repurchase commitment is on an individual unit basis with a term from the date it is financed by the lending institution through the payment date by the dealer, generally not exceeding two and a half years. The Company accrues estimated losses for obligations to repurchase inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of loss is reasonably estimable. The Company has applied these provisions to its floor plan repurchase agreements as disclosed in Notes 9 and 14.

**Earnings Per Common Share** — Basic earnings per common share reflects reported earnings divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per common share include the effect of dilutive stock options and warrant and the respective tax benefits, unless inclusion would not be dilutive.

*Operating Leases* — The Company leases warehouse space and equipment under operating lease arrangements. Lease agreements may include rent holidays, rent escalation clauses, and tenant improvement allowances. The Company recognizes scheduled rent increases on a straight-line basis over the lease term beginning with the date the Company takes possession of the leased space.

**Segment Information** — Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker in making

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company views its operations in two reporting segments based on product brand consisting of the MasterCraft brand and the Hydra-Sports brand.

**Reclassifications** — Certain reclassifications have been made in the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2013 to conform to the 2014 presentation. These reclassifications relate to shipping and handling costs of \$2,225 and \$2,348 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Additionally, shipping and handling cost of \$1,108 and \$1,498 were reclassified from net sales to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Further, warranty and other cost of \$1,477 and \$1,050 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 4. INVENTORIES

Inventories at June 30, 2014 and 2013 consisted of the following:

	2014		2013
Raw materials and supplies	\$ 4,9	57 \$	5,756
Work in process	2,6	ງ2	2,463
Finished goods	4,7	98	4,427
Obsolescence reserve	(6	72)	(1,330)
Total inventories	\$ 11,6	85 \$	11,316

Activity in the obsolescence reserve was as follows for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Beginning balance	\$ (1,330) \$	(1,330)
Charged to costs and expenses	(644)	(1,833)
Disposals	1,302	1,833
Ending balance	\$ (672) \$	(1,330)

#### 5. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

	2	2014		)13
Prepaid photo shoot	\$	542	\$	362
Insurance		531		171
Trade show deposits		121		78
Other		374		188
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	1,568	\$	799

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 6. PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant, and equipment — net at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

	2014	2013
Land and improvements	\$ 1,125	\$ 1,125
Buildings and improvements	7,652	7,112
Machinery and equipment	12,534	9,595
Furniture and fixtures	946	946
Construction in progress	887	945
Total property, plant, and equipment	 23,144	19,723
Less accumulated depreciation	(10,253)	(8,002)
Property, plant, and equipment — net	\$ 12,891	\$ 11,721

Depreciation expense for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$2,251 and \$1,753, respectively.

#### 7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, details of the Company's intangible assets other than goodwill were as follows:

		2014			
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount		
Dealer network	\$ 1,590	\$ (626)	\$ 964		
Developed technologies for internal use	800	(571)	229		
Software	500	(500)	_		
Order backlog	700	(700)	_		
Total amortizable intangible assets	3,590	(2,397)	1,193		
Trade names	16,000	` <u> </u>	16,000		
Total intangible assets	\$ 19,590	\$ (2,397)	\$ 17,193		

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

		2013			
	Gros Carryi Amou	ng	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	
Dealer network	\$ 1,	590	\$ (519)	\$ 1,071	
Developed technologies for internal use		300	(457)	343	
Software		500	(500)	_	
Order backlog	•	700	(700)		
Total amortizable intangible assets	3,	590	(2,176)	1,414	
Trade names	16,	000	_	16,000	
Total intangible assets	\$ 19,	590	\$ (2,176)	\$ 17,414	

The amortizable intangible assets reflected in the table above were determined by management to have finite lives. The useful life for the developed technology for internal use was based on review of historical lives of similar products, in conjunction with technology-specific factors and anticipated future trends in the industry. The useful life for the software was based on review of historical lives of similar products, in conjunction with technology-specific factors and anticipated future trends in the software industry and the marine industry. The useful life for the dealer network was based on the average tenure of the dealer group. None of the amortizable intangible assets are expected to have a residual value at the end of their respective useful lives. The intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives.

The Company's finite-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the weighted-average amortization periods in the following table. The aggregate weighted-average amortization period is 8.2 years.

	Amortization Period (in years)
Dealer network	14
Developed technologies for internal use	7
Software	3
Order backlog	1

Trade names have been determined by management to have indefinite lives and are not being amortized, based on management's expectation that trade names will generate cash flows for an indefinite period. Management expects to maintain usage of the trade names on existing products and introduce new products in the future under the trade names, thus extending their lives indefinitely.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Amortization expense for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$221 and \$222, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the five years subsequent to June 30, 2014, is shown in the following table:

Fiscal years ending June 30,

2015	\$ 221
2016	221
2017	107
2018	107
2019	107
and thereafter	430
Total	\$ 1,193

#### 8. RESTRICTED CASH

The Company is obligated to maintain irrevocable standby letters of credit for the benefit of GE Commercial Distribution Finance Corporation as collateral for floor-plan financing arrangements. At June 30, 2013, these irrevocable standby letters of credit were \$850 and \$125. The financial institution required these letters of credit to be fully collateralized. Total letters of credit were \$1,356 at June 30, 2013. On May 6, 2013 these were cancelled and reissued under a different bank. At June 30, 2014, these irrevocable standby letters of credit were \$1,175 for the benefit of GE Commercial Distribution Finance Corporation and Great American Insurance Company. The financial institution secured the letters of credit by reducing the available funds in the Company's Revolving Credit Facility. The letters expire May 2015. There were no restricted funds as of June 30, 2014. Total restricted funds were \$1,023 at June 30, 2013, and are classified as long-term in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 9. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

	20	14	2013
Warranty	\$ 8	3,033	\$ 8,056
Self-insurance		899	1,090
Compensation and related accruals	;	3,189	3,015
Inventory repurchase contingent obligation		762	824
Interest		580	434
Dealer incentives	-	1,996	2,847
Other	2	2,142	2,113
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 1	7,601	\$ 18,379

The following table provides a roll forward of the accrued warranty liability for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Beginning balance	\$ 8,056	\$ 8,118
Provisions	4,301	4,433
Payments made	(4,324)	(4,495)
Ending balance	\$ 8,033	\$ 8,056

Activity in dealer incentives for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was as follow:

	2014	2013	_
Beginning balance	\$ 2,847	\$ 1,9	07
Provisions	3,901	4,7	11'
Payments made	(4,752)	(3,7	71)
Ending balance	\$ 1,996	\$ 2,8	347

#### **10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

market participants on the measurement date. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair values:

Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When determining the fair value measurements for assets or liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at and/or marked to fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets.

The following tables summarize the basis used to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets:

The Company classifies the common stock warrant within Level 3 because they are valued using valuation techniques using certain inputs that are unobservable in the market. Liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following as of June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014 Fair Value Measurements Using		
	Level 1 Level 2 Level 3		
Liability — common stock warrant	\$    — \$		
-			
	2013 Fair Value Measurements		

2013 Fair Value Measurements			
Using			
Level 1 Level 2 Level 3			
<u>\$ _ \$ _ \$ _ </u>			

The Company uses an option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the warrant. Key inputs used in valuing the Company's warrant include the Company's stock price (estimated using a combination of the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

income and market approach), the Company's stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and exercise price of the warrant. The estimated expected volatility was based on the volatility of common stock of a group of comparable, publicly traded companies. The increase in the amount of the warrant liability during the year ending June 30, 2014 is primarily due to the Company's improved financial performance.

The following table shows the reconciliation from the beginning to the ending balance for the Company's common stock warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (i.e. Level 3) for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Beginning balance	\$ —	\$ —
Change in common stock warrant fair value	2,526	
Ending balance	\$ 2,526	\$

The Company estimated the common stock warrant using an option pricing model with the following assumptions at June 30:

	2014	2013
Expected term (in years)	3	4
Risk-free rate	0.86%	1.03%
Expected volatility	66.21%	109.06%
Dividend rate	0.00%	0.00%

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt outstanding at June 30, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

	2014	2013
Floating Rate Notes due October 2014, plus interest at six-month LIBOR, plus a margin of 6.375%	\$ 425	\$ 425
Senior Secured PIK Notes due December 2018, \$30,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$12,305 at June 30, 2014, and \$14,539 at June 30, 2013 interest at 10% per annum payable in kind quarterly	42.305	44.539
Senior Secured Term Loan due September 2018, plus interest at an applicable rate plus LIBOR or Prime rate	23,250	
Senior Secured Term Loan, \$15,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$14,936 and discount accretion of \$400 at June 30, 2013, interest at 17% per annum PIK or 14% per annum		00.000
payable in cash quarterly  Total long-term debt	65.980	30,336 75.300
Less current portion	8,621	
Long-term debt — less current portion	\$ 57,359	\$ 75,300

Total amounts outstanding to entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a related party and controlling shareholder, were \$40,364 and \$72,831 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These totals are comprised of \$40,364 and \$42,495 from the Senior Secured PIK Notes at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and \$— and \$30,336 of the Senior Secured Term Loan, at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

On June 30, 2009, the various entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC (the "Wayzata Entities") exchanged all of their 2014 Notes for (1) 100% of the New Common Stock of MCBC and (2) \$30,000 of Senior Secured PIK Notes secured by second-priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$30,000, due September 2014, with interest to be paid in kind at a rate of 10% per annum. The Company also issued a \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan, due June 2014, to the Wayzata Entities. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. The initial draw under the Senior Secured Term Loan of \$15,000, was made at a 3.0% discount of the face amount of the draw. Interest accrues, at the option of the Company, at a rate of 17% per annum PIK quarterly, or 14% per annum payable in cash quarterly. The \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was paid off December 20, 2013. The Company paid \$32,918 which included \$15,000 of the original term loan and \$17,918 in PIK interest.

In addition to the Senior Secured PIK Notes and Senior Secured Term Loan, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility with the Wayzata Entities acting as administrative agent and

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. LONG-TERM DEBT

lenders and a financial institution as the servicer. The initial maximum availability was \$20,000, maturing June 29, 2014. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were amended on December 20, 2013 to extend the maturity date to December 19, 2018. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the Revolving Credit Facility was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. Interest was due quarterly at the bank's prime rate. Periodic draws under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility were subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base calculation allowed advances against the underlying assets as follows: (a) 85% of eligible accounts receivable, the lesser of (1) the lesser of (a) 60% of eligible inventory or (b) 85% of net orderly liquidation value percentage of such eligible inventory or (2) \$11,903, (b) the lesser of (1) \$650 or (2) 85% appraised net orderly liquidation value of eligible equipment, (c) all real property. At the lender's discretion, borrowing could have exceeded the availability under the borrowing base from time to time. Over advances outstanding at any time could not have exceeded \$10,000 upon approval from the Wayzata entities. The remaining availability on the borrowing base was approximately \$12,000 on June 30, 2013. This revolving loan was replaced with a new revolving line on December 20, 2013.

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit and Guaranty Agreement with Fifth Third Bank and SunTrust Bank that comprised of a \$25,000 term loan commitment and a \$10,000 revolving credit commitment. Initial borrowing under the term loan was \$20,000 with an additional draw on February 6, 2014 for an additional \$5,000. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at the Company's option of Bank Prime or London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires quarterly principal payments and requires the Company to meet certain financial covenants that include a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio. As of June 30, 2014 the Company was compliant with all of its debt covenants. Any remaining amounts outstanding under the Agreement become due on September 20, 2018. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit outstanding for \$1,175 at June 30, 2014. The Company had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving loan as of June 30, 2014. The net revolving loan availability as of June 30, 2014 was \$8,825. As of June 30, 2014, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit Agreement was 3.77%. The Credit and Guaranty Agreement also requires an excess cash flow payment to be made each fiscal year after completion of the annual audit. Commencing with the year ending June 30, 2015 the requirement to make an excess cash flow payment is subject to the Company meeting certain leverage ratios as defined in the credit agreement. The excess cash flow payment due for the year ended June 30, 2014 of \$4,446 is classified in short term debt in the

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. LONG-TERM DEBT

accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Long-term debt maturities subsequent to June 30, 2014, are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,

2015	\$ 8,621
2016 2017	4,250
2017	4,750
2018	6,500
2018 2019	41,859
Total	41,859 \$ 65,980

#### 12. INCOME TAXES

Earnings from continuing operations before income taxes and equity by jurisdiction were all in the United States except for a loss of \$74 and a profit of \$194 in 2014 and 2013, respectively.

For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the components of the provision for income taxes are as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014		Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013	
Current income tax expense (benefit):				
Federal	\$	3,467	\$	193
State and other		308		29
Benefit of operating loss carryforwards		(3,680)		(258)
Total current tax expense (benefit)		95		(36)
Deferred tax expense (benefit):				
Federal		(10,639)		_
State and other		(870)		(1)
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)		(11,509)		(1)
Income tax expense (benefit)	\$	(11,414)	\$	(37)

As of June 30, 2013, the Company had a valuation allowance against all of its deferred tax assets based on the evaluation of positive and negative evidence available. The deferred tax liability of \$5,866 at June 30, 2013 relates to indefinite lived trade names. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, the Company determined it was more likely than not that the majority of the deferred tax assets will be realized due to improved financial performance and management's expectations regarding future financial performance. The valuation allowance decreased by \$15,570 during the year ended June 30, 2014.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## **JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013**

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. INCOME TAXES

The difference between the statutory and the effective federal tax rate for the year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 is attributable to the following:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013
Statutory income tax rate	34.00%	34.00%
State taxes (net of federal income tax benefit and valuation allowance)	(8.65)	3.00
Valuation allowance	(166.86)	(38.14)
Other	(.69)	1.14
Uncertain tax positions	(2.47)	(2.29)
Permanent differences	10.59	.96
Effective income tax rate	(134.08)%	(1.33)%

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, a summary of the significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities was as follows:

	2014		2013
Deferred tax assets:			
Warranty reserves	\$ 2,9	44 \$	2,953
Repurchase agreements	2	80	302
Other reserves	6	16	1,090
Deductible transaction fees		_	130
Unrecognized tax benefits	2	10	261
Federal net operating loss	8,0	61	11,504
State net operating loss	6	01	840
Foreign net operating loss		79	_
Valuation allowance	(1	99)	(15,769)
Total deferred tax assets	12,5	92	1,311
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Depreciation	(5	89)	(631)
Intangible asset basis difference	(6,3	55)	(6,382)
Other	·	(9)	(164)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(6,9	53)	(7,177)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	\$ 5,6	39 \$	(5,866)

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. INCOME TAXES

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are classified as current and noncurrent amounts in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets according to the classification of the related asset and liability.

	2014	2013
Current deferred tax asset	\$ 3,839	\$ 1,130
Noncurrent deferred tax asset (liability)	1,800	(6,996)
Net deferred tax asset (liabilities)	\$ 5,639	\$ (5,866)

The Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$23,710 that expire in varying years ranging from June 30, 2030 to June 30, 2032. The Company has state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$14,950 that expire in varying years, dependent upon tax jurisdiction, ranging from June 30, 2015 to June 30, 2032.

#### Unrecognized Tax Benefits

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

	2014		2013	
Balance at July 1	\$	459	\$	525
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		11		_
Additions for tax positions of prior years		_		_
Reductions for tax positions of prior years		(100)		(66)
Balance at June 30	\$	370	\$	459

Of this total, \$410 and \$508 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively represent the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would favorably affect the effective income tax rate in future periods. The total amount of interest and penalties recorded in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2014, and 2013 were a benefit of \$58 and \$24, respectively. The amounts accrued for interest and penalties at June 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$250 and \$310 respectively.

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to US federal income tax, as well as various other income state taxes and foreign income taxes. The Company is no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities for years before June 30, 2010. The Company expects the total amount of unrecognized benefits to decrease by approximately \$134 in the next twelve months.

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

#### (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 of \$2 and \$23, respectively.

The MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (stock option plan or the Plan) provides a means by which eligible employees, directors, and consultants may be given the opportunity to benefit from the increases in value of the common stock through the granting of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, rights to purchase common stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, and performance units. The Plan is administered by the Board of Directors of the Company which has the discretion of determining when, to whom, and the type of awards to be granted under the Plan.

A total of 119,049 Tranche 1 Options and a total of 71,427 Tranche 2 Options were granted during 2010. Options vest in 25% increments each year over a four year period beginning September 30, 2010 and if not exercised, expire on March 15, 2020.

The fair value of each option award was estimated on the date of grant using a closed form option valuation (Black-Scholes) model that uses the assumptions noted in the table below. The Company determined that it does not have sufficient information on which to base a reasonable and supportable estimate of expected volatility of its share price, because they have limited or no active stock transactions with third parties. Therefore, the Company has selected to use the calculated value method. Under this method, the Company used comparable public companies to estimate expected volatility. The Company uses historical data to estimate option exercise and post-vesting termination behavior. The risk-free interest rate for the expected term of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of the grant.

No awards were granted under the Plan during the years ended June 30, 2014 or 2013 and all outstanding awards are fully vested at June 30, 2014.

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

A summary of the activity in the Plan for the year ending June 30, 2014 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Yrs.)	In	gregate trinsic /alue
Outstanding at beginning of year	16,476	\$ 44.87	5.7	\$	40.67
Granted	_	_	_		_
Exercised	_	_	_		_
Forfeited or expired	(3,429)	\$ 44.87	_		_
Outstanding at end of year	13,047	\$ 44.87	5.7	\$	40.67
Fully vested and exercisable at end of year	13,047	\$ 44.87	5.7	\$	40.67

#### 14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company leases equipment and warehouse space under operating lease agreements expiring through 2020. Rental expense was \$293 and \$416 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Future minimum rental payments under all non-cancelable operating leases with remaining lease terms in excess of one year at June 30, 2014, are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,	
2015	\$ 340
2016	324
2017	215
2018	120
2019	45
and thereafter	8
Total	\$ 1,052

Under certain conditions, the Company is obligated to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions that provide credit to boat dealerships. Under the terms of these "Repurchase Agreements," the Company is obligated to repurchase inventory repossessed by these financial institutions for a period ranging from 24 months to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products to the respective dealers. Repossession of products by the financial institutions normally occurs when a dealer goes out of business or defaults with a lender. The maximum obligation of the Company

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

under such floor plan agreements aggregated approximately \$43,792 and \$40,825 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. No units were repurchased for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. The Company recorded an estimated liability of \$762 and \$824 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively, after giving effect to proceeds anticipated to be received from the resale of those products to alternative dealers, and taking into consideration the credit quality of the dealers.

The Company is engaged in an exclusive contract with Ilmor Marine to provide engines for its MasterCraft boats. This contract makes Ilmor Marine the only supplier to MasterCraft for in-board engines expiring June 30, 2018. The Company is obligated to purchase a minimum number of engines during each model year and penalties can be assessed if the Company does not meet the purchase requirements. The Company did not incur any penalties related to engine purchase shortfalls for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Estimated purchases under the agreement range from approximately \$23,000 to \$30,000 for each of the years ending June 30, 2015 thru 2018.

Future minimum purchase commitments for the remainder of the exclusive supply agreement are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,	
2015	\$ 1,025
2016	1,066
2017	1,109
2018	1,153
Total	\$ 4,353

The Company is involved in certain claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

#### 15. RELATED PARTY

In addition to the related party debt discussed in Note 11, an officer of a subsidiary of the Company is also the owner of a dealership who is a customer of the Company. This dealership purchases boats from the Company and participates in marketing and other sales events jointly with the Company. These transactions result in receivables from the dealership, sales and related costs of the boats sold, as well as payables and other charges. In addition this related party receives a management fee and other administrative fees for

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 15. RELATED PARTY

assistance in managing international boat sales. The schedule below identifies balances included in the consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations at June 30, 2014 and 2013.

	2014	2013
Accounts receivable	\$ —	\$ 2
Sales	160	544
Cost of sales	111	359
Management Fee	200	250
Accounts payable/accrued liabilities	181	95
Sales, marketing and office expenses	1,585	1,515
Interest expense (Wayzata entities — Note 11)	6,853	9,014

#### 16. COMMON STOCK AND COMMON STOCK WARRANT

The Company has authorized 4,900,000 shares of common stock, par value of \$0.01 per share. Holders of common stock are each entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders. Holders are entitled to receive dividends when and if declared by the board of directors. In the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of common stock are entitled to receive a pro rata share of remaining assets available for distribution.

On June 30, 2009, the Company issued a common stock warrant for the purchase of 100,000 common shares. The strike price is \$81.60 per share and is adjusted based on the stock splits, stock dividends and certain other events or transactions. The warrant will expire in June 2019 if not exercised. The Company classifies the warrant as a liability and records the liability at the estimated fair value at each reporting date. The common stock warrant liability was \$2,526 at June 30, 2014. The estimated fair value of the common stock warrant liability was determined to be insignificant at June 30, 2013.

## MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

## (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 17. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The factors used in the earnings per share computation follow:

	2014	2013
Net income	\$ 19,927	\$ 2,816
Weighted average common shares — basic	 1,000,000	1,000,000
Dilutive effect of assumed exercises of stock options	 3,884	 
Weighted average outstanding shares — diluted	 1,003,884	1,000,000
Basic earnings per share	\$ 19.93	\$ 2.82
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 19.85	\$ 2.82

Stock options for 4,892 and 16,476 shares of common stock were not considered in computing diluted earnings per share for 2014 and 2013 because they were antidilutive. A common stock warrant for 100,000 shares was not considered in computing diluted earnings per share for 2014 and 2013 because they were antidilutive.

#### 18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company designs, manufactures, and markets recreational performance boats and has two operating and reportable segments: MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports. The Company's segments are defined by management's reporting structure, product brands, and distribution channels. The MasterCraft product brand consists of recreational performance boats primarily used for water skiing, wakeboarding and wake surfing, and general recreational boating. The Company distributes the MasterCraft product brand through its dealer network. The Company manufactures Hydra-Sports recreational fishing boats under a contract manufacturing agreement with Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unrelated third party. All sales related to the Hydra-Sports brand are to the unrelated third party. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") regularly reviews the operating performance of each product brand including measures of performance based on income from operations. The Company considers each of the product brands to be an operating segment and has further concluded that presenting disaggregated information of these two operating segments provides meaningful information as certain economic characteristics are dissimilar as well as the characteristics of the customer base served. Sales outside of North America accounted for 14.6% and 16.3% of net sales of the MasterCraft segment for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The company has no significant assets, concentration of sales to individual dealers or countries outside of North America during the years ended June 30 2014 and 2013. All sales in the Hydra-Sports segment are domestic.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

Management evaluates performance based on business segment operating income. The Company files a consolidated income tax return and does not allocate income taxes and other corporate level expenses including interest to operating segments.

The Company does not maintain separate balance sheets for operating segments because this information is not considered meaningful for decision making. All corporate costs are allocated to MasterCraft.

For the year ended June 30, 2014, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows:

	MasterCraft	Hydra-Sports	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 163,631	\$ 13,956	\$ 177,587
Cost of sales	127,657	12,318	139,975
Operating income	16,971	1,623	18,594
Depreciation and amortization	2,340	132	2,472

For the year ended June 30, 2013, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows:

	MasterCraft	Hydra-Sports	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 148,750	\$ 13,259	\$ 162,009
Cost of sales	119,509	11,794	131,303
Operating income	10,843	1,175	12,018
Depreciation and amortization	1,843	132	1,975

#### 19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On November 25, 2014, the Company executed Amendment No. 1 to its Credit Agreement which increased the senior secured term loan amount to \$50,000 and requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,250 beginning on March 31, 2015 and increases as follows: \$1,875 on March 31, 2016, \$2,500 on March 31, 2018, and \$5,000 on March 31, 2019. The amendment also modified certain financial covenants. The revolving loan and term loan mature in November 2019. Approximately \$44,023 of the proceeds from the additional borrowings were used to retire the outstanding senior secured PIK notes which were primarily held by related parties.

On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement which increased the term loan commitment to \$75,000 and increased the revolving credit agreement to

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

\$30,000. The amended term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,875 beginning March 31, 2015 and increase as follows: \$2,812.5 on March 31, 2017, and \$3,750 on March 31, 2019. In addition, the amended agreement modified interest rates and financial covenants. The Company used \$44,000 of the proceeds to pay a cash dividend to common shareholders.

Management notified Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC that the Company does not intend to renew the agreement to provide manufacturing services included in the Hydra-Sports segment when the current agreement expires in June 2015. There are no costs or penalties associated with the termination, and management does not anticipate the disposition of any assets related to the termination.

# **CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)**

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share data)

	M	March 29, 2015		une 30, 2014
	(U	naudited)		
ASSETS	•	•		
CURRENT ASSETS:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,283	\$	12,539
Accounts receivable — net of allowances of \$120 and \$137, respectively		6,575		4,406
Inventories — net		12,979		11,685
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		6,168		1,568
Income tax receivable		31		_
Deferred income taxes				3,839
Total current assets		30,036		34,037
Property, plant and equipment — net		13,383		12,891
Intangible assets — net		17,027		17,193
Goodwill		29,593		29,593
Deferred debt issuance costs — net		433		548
Deferred income taxes		1,019		1,800
Other		138		80
Total assets	\$	91,629	\$	96,142
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT  CURRENT LIABILITIES:	\$	15 106	Φ.	12.020
Accounts payable	Ф	15,106 44	Ф	13,020 182
Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		28,759		17,601
Common stock warrant liability		7,774		2,526
Current portion of long term debt		16,598		8,621
Total current liabilities		68,281		41,950
rotal current liabilities		08,281		41,950
Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts		67.674		F7.0F0
of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions		67,671 467		57,359
				620
Total liabilities		136,419	_	99,929
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9)				
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT:				
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and				
outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively		10		10
Additional paid-in capital		8,942		8,942
Accumulated deficit		(53,742)		(12,739)
Total shareholders' deficit	_	(44,790)		(3,787)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	\$	91,629	\$	96,142
rotal habilities and shareholders deficit	Ψ	91,029	Ψ	30,142

# **CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)**

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

		Nine Mon	ths	Ended
	N	larch 29, 2015	٨	March 30, 2014
NET SALES	\$	159,533	\$	125,997
COST OF SALES		121,169		100,689
GROSS PROFIT		38,364		25,308
OPERATING EXPENSES:				
Selling and marketing		6,388		6,681
General and administrative		14,682		7,311
Amortization of intangible assets		166		166
Total selling, general, and administrative expenses		21,236		14,158
OPERATING INCOME		17,128		11,150
OTHER EXPENSE Interest expense, including related party amounts of \$1,639 in 2015 and \$5,835 in				
2014		4,150		6,334
Change in common stock warrant fair value		5,248		1,705
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES		7,730		3,111
INCOME TAY EVDENCE (DENIETT)		4 722		(EE)
INCOME TAX EXPENSE (BENEFIT)	Φ.	4,733	ф	(55)
NET INCOME	\$	2,997	\$	3,166
EARNINGS PER SHARE:		0.00	_	0.47
Basic	\$	3.00		3.17
Diluted	\$	2.82	\$	3.16
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED FOR COMPUTATION OF:				
Basic earnings per share		1,000,000		1,000,000
Diluted earnings per share		1,063,694		1,002,700

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share data)

	Common St	ock			lditional Paid-in	A	ccumulated	
	Shares	Am	ount	C	Capital		Deficit	Total
Balance — July 1, 2014	1,000,000	\$	10	\$	8,942	\$	(12,739) \$	(3,787)
Dividend	_		_		_		(44,000)	(44,000)
Net Income	<u> </u>		_		_		2,997	2,997
Balance — March 29, 2015	1,000,000	\$	10	\$	8,942	\$	(53,742) \$	(44,790)

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands)

		Nine Mon	ths E	nded
	М	arch 29, 2015	М	arch 30, 2014
Cash flows from operating activities				
Net income	\$	2,997	\$	3,166
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		2,303		1,772
Inventory obsolescence reserve		956		478
Noncash interest expenses:				
Paid in kind interest		1,034		4,554
Debt discount accretion		72		50
Amortization of deferred financing costs		34		_
Loss on extinguishment of debt		851		
Change in common stock warrant fair value		5,248		1,705
Unrecognized tax benefits		(153)		(164)
Deferred income taxes		4,620		_
Net provision of doubtful accounts		(317)		(210)
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable		(1,852)		1,809
Inventories		(2,250)		(352)
Prepaid expense and other assets		(4,658)		(429)
Income tax receivable		(31)		30
Accounts payable		2,086		1,625
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		11,158		(535)
Income tax payable		(138)		111
Net cash provided by operating activities		21,960		13,610
Cash flows from investing activities				
Change in restricted cash		_		41
Purchase of fixed assets		(2,629)		(2,323)
Net cash used in investing activities		(2,629)		(2,282)
Cash flows from financing activities		(=,0=0)		(=,===)
Principal from issuance of long-term debt		75,000		25,000
Principle payments on long term debt		(67,014)		(39,051)
Proceeds from revolving loan		20,000		(60,661)
Payments on revolving loan		(10,000)		_
Dividends paid		(44,000)		_
Payment of deferred financing costs		(453)		(609)
Debt discount		(1,120)		(666)
Net cash used in financing activities	_	(27,587)		(14,660)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		(8,256)		(3,332)
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period		12,539		8,571
	\$	4,283	\$	5,239
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	Ф	4,283	Φ	ნ,∠ა9
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		4		4 ===
Cash payments for interest	\$	1,655	\$	1,585
Cash payments for income taxes	\$	534	\$	5

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 1.ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF BUSINESS

MCBC Holdings, Inc. ("MCBC") was formed on January 28, 2000, as a Delaware holding company that operates through its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MasterCraft Parts Limited, and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. MCBC and its subsidiaries collectively are referred to herein as the "Company".

The Company is a designer and manufacturer of premium inboard tournament ski boats and luxury performance V-drive runabouts under the MasterCraft brand and high-end saltwater fishing boats under the Hydra-Sports brand. The Company also leases a parts warehouse in the United Kingdom to expedite service, primarily to dealers and customers in the European Union.

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company's fiscal year begins July 1 and ends June 30, with the interim quarterly reporting periods consisting of thirteen weeks. Therefore, the quarter end will not always coincide with the date of the end of the calendar month.

The information furnished in the condensed consolidated financial statements includes normal recurring adjustments and reflects all adjustments, which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of operations and statements of financial position for the interim periods presented. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and the applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for financial information. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. We believe that the disclosures are adequate to prevent the information presented from being misleading when read in conjunction with our fiscal 2014 consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto. The June 30, 2014 condensed consolidated balance sheet data was derived from the audited financial statements but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. However, management believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for each of the two years ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013.

Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts are in thousands except share and per share amounts.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments considered necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position as of March 29, 2015 and results of its operations, statement of shareholders' deficit and cash flows for the nine months then

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

ended. All adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Our interim operating results for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in future operating quarters.

There have been no changes in the Company's significant accounting policies for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 as compared with the significant accounting policies described in the Company's audited consolidated financial statements for the financial year ended June 30, 2014.

Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2014, describes the significant accounting policies and estimates used in preparation of the consolidated financial statements. There have also been no significant changes in our critical accounting estimates during the nine months ended March 29, 2015.

**Principles of Consolidation** — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MCBC and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Reclassification** — Certain reclassifications have been made in the condensed consolidated financial statements for the period ended March 30, 2014 to conform to the 2014 presentation.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

#### 3. INVENTORIES

Inventories at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

	March 29, 2015	June 30, 2014
Raw materials and supplies	\$ 6,580	\$ 4,957
Work in process	3,400	2,602
Finished goods	3,759	4,798
Obsolescence reserve	(760)	(672)
Total inventories	\$ 12,979	\$ 11,685

#### 4. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

	March 29, 2015	June 30, 2014
Prepaid photo shoot	\$ 426	\$ 542
Insurance	4,255	531
Trade show deposits	20	121
Other	1,467	374
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 6,168	\$ 1,568

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 5. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

	March 29 2015	, June 30, 2014
Warranty	\$ 11,02	4 \$ 8,033
Self-insurance	88	4 899
Compensation and related accruals	2,46	3 3,189
Inventory repurchase contingent obligation	1,09	7 762
Interest	1,22	7 580
Dealer incentives	3,43	4 1,996
Bonus and other transaction costs	6,04	9 —
Other	2,58	1 2,142
Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 28,75	9 \$ 17,601

The accrued bonus and other transaction costs includes \$5,729 related to management bonuses for successfully closing the March 2015 debt refinancing described in Note 7. These expenses are reflected within general and administrative expenses on the statement of operations.

#### 6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair values:

Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When determining the fair value measurements for assets or liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at and/or marked to fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Liability — common stock warrant

would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets.

The following tables summarize the basis used to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets:

The Company classifies the common stock warrant within Level 3 because they are valued using valuation techniques using certain inputs that are unobservable in the market. Liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following as of March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014:

	Fai	March 29, 2015 Fair Value Measurements Using				Jsing		
	Leve	Level 1 Level 2			Level 1 Level 2 Level 3			evel 3
Liability — common stock warrant	\$	\$ —			\$	7,774		
			June 3	30, 201	.4			
	Fai	r Valu	ie Meas	sureme	ents l	Jsina		

The Company uses an option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the warrant. Key inputs used in valuing the Company's warrant include the Company's stock price (estimated using a combination of the income and market approach), the Company's stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and exercise price of the warrant. The estimated expected volatility was based on the volatility of common stock of a group of comparable, publicly traded companies. The increase in the amount of the warrant liability during the nine month period ending March 29, 2015, is primarily due to the Company's improved financial performance.

Level 1

\$

Level 2

\$

Level 3

2,526

\$

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### **6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The following table shows the reconciliation from the beginning to the ending balance for the Company's common stock warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (i.e. Level 3) for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and the year ended June 30, 2014:

	March 29, 2015		ine 30, 2014
Beginning balance	\$ 2,526	\$	_
Change in common stock warrant fair value	5,248		2,526
Ending balance	\$ 7,774	\$	2,526

The Company estimated the common stock warrant using an option pricing model with the following assumptions at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014:

	March 29, 2015	June 30, 2014
Expected term (in years)	1.75	3
Risk-free rate	0.48%	0.86%
Expected volatility	55.37%	66.21%
Dividend rate	0.00%	0.00%

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt outstanding at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014 was as follows:

	М	arch 29, 2015	ıne 30, 2014
Revolving Loan due November 2019	\$	10,000	\$ _
Floating Rate Notes due October 2014, plus interest at six-month LIBOR, plus a margin of 6.375%		_	425
Senior Secured PIK Notes due December 2018, \$30,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$12,305 at June 30, 2014, and interest at 10% per annum payable in kind quarterly		_	42,305
Senior Secured Term Loan due November 2019, plus interest at an applicable rate plus LIBOR or Prime rate		75,000	23,250
Total long-term debt		85,000	65,980
Less debt discount		(731)	_
Less current portion		(16,598)	(8,621)
Long-term debt — less current portion	\$	67,671	\$ 57,359

Total amounts outstanding to entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a related party and controlling shareholder, under the Senior Secured PIK Notes totaled \$— and \$40,364 as of March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively.

On June 30, 2009, the various entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC (the "Wayzata Entities") exchanged all of their 2014 Notes for (1) 100% of the New Common Stock of MCBC and (2) \$30,000 of Senior Secured PIK Notes secured by second-priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$30,000, due September 2014, with interest to be paid in kind at a rate of 10% per annum. The Company also issued a \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan, due June 2014, to the Wayzata entities. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. The initial draw under the Senior Secured Term Loan of \$15,000, was made at a 3.0% discount of the face amount of the draw. Interest accrues, at the option of the Company, at a rate of 17% per annum PIK quarterly, or 14% per annum payable in cash quarterly. The \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was paid off December 20, 2013, as well as \$17,918 in PIK interest.

In addition to the Senior Secured PIK Notes and Senior Secured Term Loan, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility with the Wayzata entities acting as administrative agent and lenders and a financial institution as the servicer. The initial maximum availability was \$20,000, maturing June 29, 2014. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were amended on December 20, 2013 to extend the maturity

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

date to December 19, 2018. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the Revolving Credit Facility was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. Interest was due quarterly at the bank's prime rate. Periodic draws under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility were subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base calculation allowed advances against the underlying assets as follows: (a) 85% of eligible accounts receivable, the lesser of (1) the lesser of (a) 60% of eligible inventory or (b) 85% of net orderly liquidation value percentage of such eligible inventory or (2) \$11,903, (b) the lesser of (1) \$650 or (2) 85% appraised net orderly liquidation value of eligible equipment, (c) all real property. At the lender's discretion, borrowing could have exceeded the availability under the borrowing base from time to time. Over advances outstanding at any time could not have exceeded \$10,000 upon approval from the Wayzata entities.

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit and Guaranty Agreement with a syndicate of banks led by Fifth Third Bank that comprised of a \$25,000 term loan commitment and a \$10,000 revolving loan. Initial borrowing under the term loan was \$20,000 with an additional draw on February 6, 2014 for an additional \$5,000. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at the Company's option of Bank Prime or London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires quarterly principal payments and requires the Company to meet certain financial covenants that include a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio. The Company deferred \$609 of debt issuance costs related to the transaction. As of June 30, 2014 the Company was compliant with all of its debt covenants. Any remaining amounts outstanding under the Agreement become due on September 20, 2018. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit outstanding for \$1,175 at June 30, 2014. The Company had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving loan pertaining to the Credit and Guaranty Agreement as of June 30, 2014. The net revolving loan availability as of June 30, 2014 was \$8,825. As of June 30, 2014, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit and Guaranty Agreement was 3.77%.

On November 25, 2014, the Company amended its Credit and Guaranty Agreement to increase the term loan commitment from \$25,000 to \$50,000, modify quarterly principal payments, and extend the maturity date to November 2019. The proceeds of the debt were used (in addition to cash flow from operations) to extinguish \$44,023 of the Wayzata Senior Secured PIK Notes, including accrued PIK interest of \$684. Transaction costs associated with the amendment included an original issue discount of \$588. On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement which increased the term loan commitment from \$50,000 to \$75,000 and increased the revolving loan to \$30,000. The Company initially borrowed \$20,000 on the revolving loan and repaid \$10,000 during March 2015. The amended term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,875 beginning March 31, 2015, and increasing as follows: \$2,813 on March 31, 2016 and \$3,750 on March 31, 2019. Transaction costs associated with the amendment included an original issue discount of \$532 and deferred debt issuance costs of \$453. The Company had borrowings of \$10,000 outstanding on the revolving loan as of March 29, 2015. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 7. LONG-TERM DEBT

outstanding for \$1,175 at March 29, 2015. The net revolving loan availability as of March 29, 2015 was \$18,825. As of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit Agreement was 4.201%. The March 2015 amended agreement also modified interest rates and financial covenants. As of March 29, 2015 the Company was in compliance with all of its debt covenants. The Company used \$44,000 of the proceeds to pay a cash dividend to common shareholders.

The Credit and Guaranty Agreement also requires an excess cash flow payment to be made each fiscal year after completion of the annual audit. Commencing with the year ending June 30, 2015 the requirement to make an excess cash flow payment is subject to the Company meeting certain leverage ratios as defined in the credit agreement. The estimated excess cash flow payment due for the year ended June 30, 2015 is \$9,098 and the actual excess cash flow payment for the year ended June 30, 2014 was \$4,446. The estimated excess cash flow payment is classified in the current portion of long term debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

#### 8. INCOME TAXES

Our provision for income taxes as a percentage of pretax earnings ("effective tax rate") is based on a current estimate of the annual effective income tax rate adjusted to reflect the impact of discrete items. The tax benefit for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 is primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance and to the reduction in the liability for uncertain tax positions.

During the nine months ended March 29, 2015, the effective tax rate was 61.2 percent. The rate for the nine months ended March 29, 2015, was higher than the federal statutory rate primarily due to the permanent differences relating to the change in fair value of the common stock warrant.

#### 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Under certain conditions, the Company is obligated to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions that provide credit to boat dealerships. Under the terms of these "Repurchase Agreements," the Company is obligated to repurchase inventory repossessed by these financial institutions for a period ranging from 24 months to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products to the respective dealers. Repossession of products by the financial institutions normally occurs when a dealer goes out of business or defaults with a lender.

The Company is engaged in an exclusive contract with Ilmor Marine to provide engines for its MasterCraft boats. This contract makes Ilmor Marine the only supplier to MasterCraft for in-board engines expiring June 30, 2018. The Company is obligated to purchase a minimum number of engines during each model year and penalties can be assessed if the Company does not meet the purchase requirements. The Company has not incurred any penalties related to engine purchase shortfalls under the agreement.

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company is involved in certain claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

#### 10. RELATED PARTY

The Company incurred interest expense on notes payable to related parties (Note 7) of \$1,639 and \$5,835 for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, respectively. The Company also paid dividends on March 13, 2015 to related parties of \$41,981.

In addition to the related party debt, an officer of a subsidiary of the Company was also the owner of a dealership that is a customer of the Company. This dealership purchases boats from the Company and participates in marketing and other sales events jointly with the Company. These transactions resulted in receivables from the dealership, sales and related costs of the boats sold, as well as payables and other charges. In addition this related party received a management fee and other administrative fees for assistance in managing international boat sales. The schedule below identifies balances included in the consolidated balance sheet at June 30, 2014 and the statements of operations for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. Effective July 1, 2014, the individual is no longer an officer of the Company and therefore is no longer considered a related party.

	2014	
Sales	\$ 120	
Cost of sales	83	
Management fee	150	
Accounts payable/accrued liabilities	136	
Sales, marketing and office expenses	1,189	

#### 11. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The difference between the basic weighted average shares outstanding and the diluted weighted average shares outstanding for all periods reported are the effect of dilutive stock options and warrants calculated using the treasury stock method. The dilutive shares for the nine month period ended March 29, 2015 were 63,694. The dilutive shares for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 were 2,700. For the nine months ended March 30, 2014, 116,476 shares of common stock were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share because their effect would be antidilutive. There were no anti-dilutive option or warrant shares excluded from the dilutive shares outstanding for the nine months ended March 29, 2015.

# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company designs, manufactures, and markets recreational performance boats and has two operating and reportable segments: MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports. The Company's segments are defined by management's reporting structure, product brands, and distribution channels. The MasterCraft product brand consists of recreational performance boats primarily used for water skiing, wakeboarding and wake surfing, and general recreational boating. The Company distributes the MasterCraft product brand through its dealer network. The Company manufactures Hydra-Sports recreational fishing boats under a contract manufacturing agreement, which expires June 30, 2015 with Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unrelated third party. The Company has no intention of extending the agreement past June 30, 2015. All sales related to the Hydra-Sports brand are to the unrelated third party. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") regularly reviews the operating performance of each product brand including measures of performance based on income from operations. The Company considers each of the product brands to be an operating segment and has further concluded that presenting disaggregated information of these two operating segments provides meaningful information as certain economic characteristics are dissimilar as well as the characteristics of the customer base served. Sales outside of North America accounted for 9.5% and 12.7% of net sales of the MasterCraft segment for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, respectively. The company has no significant assets, concentration of sales to individual dealers or countries outside of North America during the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014. All sales in the Hydra-Sports segment are domestic.

Management evaluates performance based on business segment operating income. The Company files a consolidated income tax return and does not allocate income taxes and other corporate level expenses including interest to operating segments.

The Company does not maintain separate balance sheets for operating segments because this information is not considered meaningful for decision making.

For the nine months ended March 29, 2015, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows (in thousands):

	Ni	Nine Months Ended March 29, 2015			
	Maste	rCraft	Hydra-Sports	Consolidated	
Net sales	\$ 14	49,158	\$ 10,375	\$ 159,533	
Cost of sales	11	12,213	8,956	121,169	
Operating income	1	15,490	1,638	17,128	
Depreciation and amortization		2,204	99	2,303	

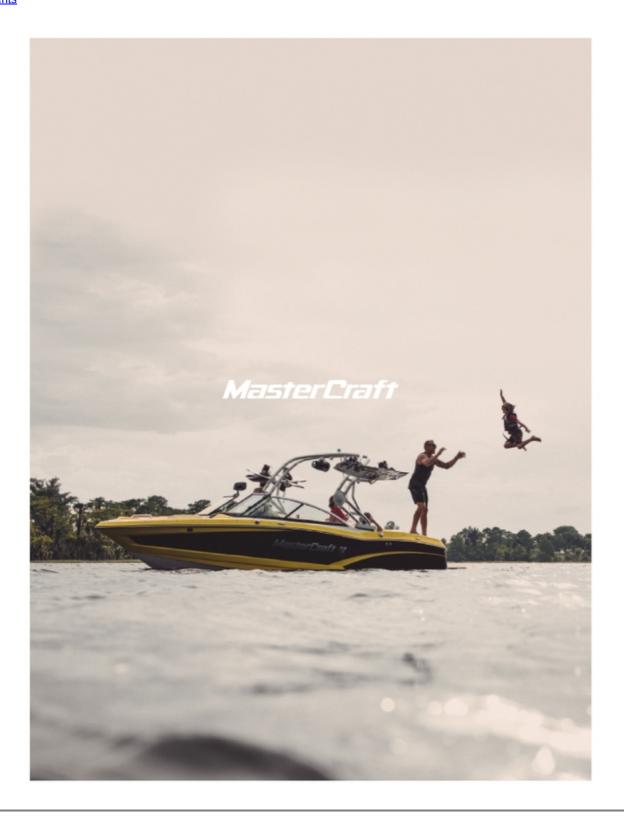
# NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

# (Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

For the nine months ended March 30, 2014, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows (in thousands):

	N	Nine Months Ended March 30, 2014			
	Maste	erCraft	Hydra-Sports	Con	solidated
Net sales	\$ 1	15,753	\$ 10,244	\$	125,997
Cost of sales		91,711	8,978		100,689
Operating income		9,940	1,210		11,150
Depreciation and amortization		1.673	99		1.772



Common Stock

6,071,429 Shares



MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

Prospectus

Baird Raymond James

Wells Fargo Securities

KeyBanc Capital Markets

Wunderlich

Through and including , 2015 (the 25<sup>th</sup> day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transaction in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

, 2015

#### **PART II**

# **INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by MCBC Holdings, Inc., other than underwriting discounts and commissions, upon the completion of this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") filing fee, and the NASDAQ listing fee.

	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	12,170
FINRA filing fee	16,210
NASDAQ listing fee	25,000
Printing and engraving expenses	375,000
Legal fees and expenses	2,000,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,585,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	5,000
Miscellaneous expenses	200,000
Total	4,218,380

### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a corporation's board of directors to grant, and authorizes a court to award, indemnity to officers, directors, and other corporate agents.

Upon completion of this offering, as permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s amended and restated certificate of incorporation will include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of its directors and officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors and officers.

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws of MCBC Holdings, Inc. will provide that:

- MCBC Holdings, Inc. shall indemnify its directors and officers for serving MCBC Holdings, Inc. in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. may, in its discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.

- MCBC Holdings, Inc. is required to advance expenses, as incurred, to its directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such director or officer shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. will not be obligated pursuant to the amended and restated by-laws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings
  initiated by that person, except with respect to proceedings authorized by MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s board of directors or brought to enforce a right
  to indemnification.
- The rights conferred in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws are not exclusive, and MCBC Holdings, Inc. is authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with its directors, officers, employees, and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. may not retroactively amend the by-law provisions to reduce its indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees, and agents.

MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s policy is to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of its directors and officers that provide the maximum indemnity allowed to directors and executive officers by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and also to provide for certain additional procedural protections. MCBC Holdings, Inc. also maintains directors and officers insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities.

These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements entered into between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its officers and directors may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s officers and directors for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act.

The underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement will provide for indemnification by the underwriters of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and MasterCraft Boat Company LLC and its officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and otherwise.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

During the three-year period preceding the date of filing of this registration statement, we have issued securities in the transactions described below without registration under the Securities Act.

No underwriters were involved in the sales and the certificates representing the securities sold and issued contain legends restricting the transfer of the securities without registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from registration.

 On May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. Mc New, Oxley and Chittum 48,570, 10,793 and 16,190 shares of restricted stock under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively.

The issuances of restricted stock described in this Item 15 were exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act, relating to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering.

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

The exhibit index attached hereto is incorporated by reference.

#### (b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the consolidated financial statements or in the notes thereto.

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- 1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- 2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, MCBC Holdings, Inc. has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Vonore, State of Tennessee on the 15th day of July, 2015.

# MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ TERRY MCNEW

Terry McNew
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

	Signature	Title	Date	
	O.g. attack			
	/s/ TERRY MCNEW	President and Chief Executive Officer  (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	July 15, 2015	
	Terry McNew	(i ilicipal Executive Officer) and Director		
	/s/ TIMOTHY M. OXLEY	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial	July 15, 2015	
	Timothy M. Oxley	and Accounting Officer), Treasurer and Secretary		
	*			
	Christopher Keenan	Director	July 15, 2015	
	*			
	Patrick J. Halloran	Director	July 15, 2015	
	*			
	Joseph Deignan	Director	July 15, 2015	
	*			
	Frederick A. Brightbill	Director	July 15, 2015	
	*			
	Christopher A. Twomey	Director	July 15, 2015	
*By:	/s/ TERRY MCNEW			
_	Terry McNew Attorney-in-fact			
	· ····································	II-4		
		11-4		

# **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit	
Number 1.1 <sup>†</sup>	Description Form of Underwriting Agreement
1.1.	Tomi of Orderwhang Agreement
3.1	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MCBC Holdings, Inc., to be in effect upon the completion of this offering made under this Registration Statement
3.2 <sup>†</sup>	Form of Amended and Restated By-laws of MCBC Holdings, Inc., to be in effect upon the completion of this offering made under this Registration Statement
4.1	Form of common stock certificate of MCBC Holdings, Inc.
4.2 <sup>†</sup>	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. dated June 30, 2009
5.1 <sup>†</sup>	Opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP
10.1 <sup>†</sup>	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
10.2 <sup>†#</sup>	MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan
10.3 <sup>†#</sup>	MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan (the former MIP that was terminated on February 6, 2015)
10.4#	2015 Incentive Award Plan
10.5 <sup>†#</sup>	Employment Agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company LLC and Timothy M. Oxley dated October 3, 2007
10.6 <sup>†#</sup>	Employment Agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company and Terry McNew dated July 26, 2012
10.7†	Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement among MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MCBC Hydra Boats LLC, MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. as borrowers and other credit parties, various lenders and Fifth Third Bank as the agent and L/C issuer and lender dated March 13, 2015
10.8 <sup>†</sup>	Amended and Restated Security Agreement among MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. and other grantors and Fifth Third Bank as agent dated March 13, 2015
10.9 <sup>†</sup>	Form of Indemnification Agreement to be entered into between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and certain of its directors and officers, to be effective upon the closing of this offering
10.10 <sup>†#</sup>	Form of Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (employee)
10.11 <sup>†#</sup>	Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan
10.12 <sup>†#</sup>	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement (employee)
10.13 <sup>†#</sup>	Form of Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (director)
10.14 <sup>†#</sup>	Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Terry McNew, effective as of July 1, 2015
10.15 <sup>†#</sup>	Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Timothy M. Oxley, effective as of July 1, 2015
	II-5

Exhibit	Description
Number 10.16 <sup>†#</sup>	Description  Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Shane Chittum, effective as of July 1, 2015
10.17 <sup>†#</sup>	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy
16.1 <sup>†</sup>	Letter from Crowe Horwath LLP re Change in Certifying Accountant
21.1 <sup>†</sup>	List of subsidiaries of MCBC Holdings, Inc.
23.1 <sup>†</sup>	Consent of BDO USA, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm
23.2 <sup>†</sup>	Consent of Latham & Watkins LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1 <sup>†</sup>	Power of Attorney (included in the signature page to this Registration Statement)
99.1	Consent of Donald C. Campion, Director Nominee

- \* To be filed by amendment.
- † Previously filed.
- # Indicates management contract of compensatory plan.

# AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

MCBC Holdings, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation") hereby certifies as follows:

- 1. The name of the Corporation is MCBC Holdings, Inc. The original Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on January 28, 2000.
- 2. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was duly adopted by the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 245 and 228 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
- 3. Immediately prior to the effective time of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Corporation has authorized 4,900,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 100,000 shares of preferred stock, and has issued 1,000,000 shares, which were fully paid and which are outstanding.
  - 4. The text of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, is hereby amended and restated to read in full as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1.

The name of the corporation is MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "Corporation").

#### ARTICLE 2.

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Service Company.

#### ARTICLE 3.

The nature of the business of the Corporation and the objects or purposes to be transacted, promoted or carried on by it are as follows: To engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "*DGCL*").

#### ARTICLE 4.

A. The total number of shares of all classes of stock that the Corporation is authorized to issue is 110,000,000, consisting of:

One Hundred million (100,000,000) shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock");

Ten million (10,000,000) shares of preferred stock, with a par value per share that may be established by the Board of Directors with respect to any series thereof in the applicable Preferred Stock Designation (the "*Preferred Stock*").

- B. The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, to provide for the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, and by filing a certificate pursuant to the applicable law of the State of Delaware (such certificate being hereinafter referred to as a "Preferred Stock Designation"), to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the par value thereof and to fix the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including, without limitation, the authority to fix or alter the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, exchange rights, rights and terms of redemption (including sinking and purchase fund provisions), the redemption price or prices, the dissolution preferences and the rights in respect to any distribution of assets of any wholly unissued series of Preferred Stock and the number of shares constituting any such series, and the designation thereof, or any of them and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series so created, subsequent to the issue of that series but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding. In case the number of shares of any series shall be so decreased, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status which they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series. There shall be no limitation or restriction on any variation between any of the different series of Preferred Stock as to the designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof; and the several series of Preferred Stock may vary in any and all respects as fixed and determined by the resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors or by a committee of the Board of Directo
- C. The number of authorized shares of any of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, without a separate vote of any holders of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless a separate vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any Preferred Stock Designation, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL.
- D. At the initial date and time of the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time"), each share of Common Stock of the Corporation issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time ("Old Common Stock") shall be split into [·] validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock without any further action by the Corporation or the holder of such shares of Old Common Stock (the "Common Stock Split"). Each stock certificate representing shares of Old Common Stock shall thereafter represent a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the same number of shares of Old Common Stock previously represented by such stock certificate, multiplied by [·] and rounded down to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that each person holding of record a stock certificate or certificates that represented shares of old Common Stock shall receive, upon surrender of such certificate or certificates, a new certificate or certificates evidencing and representing the number of whole shares of Common Stock to which such person is entitled as a result of the Common Stock Split based on the aggregate number of shares of Old Common Stock held by such person. No fractional interest in a share of Common Stock shall be deliverable upon the Common Stock Split. Stockholders who otherwise would have been entitled to receive any fractional interest in a share of Common Stock, in lieu of receipt of such fractional interest,

shall be entitled to receive from the Corporation an amount in cash equal to the fair value of such fractional interest as of the Effective Time. All share numbers, dollar amounts and other provisions set forth herein give effect to the Common Stock Split.

- Except as otherwise required by law,
  - 1. Each share of Common Stock shall entitle the record holder thereof to one vote on all matters on which stockholders generally are entitled to vote.
  - 2. Except as otherwise required in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or by applicable law, the holders of Common Stock shall vote together as a single class on all matters (or, if any holders of

2

Preferred Stock are entitled to vote together with the holders of Common Stock, as a single class with such holders of Preferred Stock).

- 3. Except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or to a Preferred Stock Designation that alters or changes the powers, preferences, rights or other terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other series of Preferred Stock, to vote thereon as a separate class pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or a Preferred Stock Designation or pursuant to the DGCL as currently in effect or as the same may hereafter be amended.
- F. Subject to applicable law and the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock or any class or series of stock having a preference over or the right to participate with the Common Stock with respect to the payment of dividends, dividends may be declared and paid on the Common Stock out of the assets of the Corporation that are by law available therefor, at such times and in such amounts as the Board of Directors in its discretion shall determine.
- G. Subject to applicable law and the rights, if any, of the holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Corporation and of the preferential and other amounts, if any, to which the holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled, the holders of all outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by each such stockholder. A consolidation, reorganization or merger of the Corporation with any other person or persons, or a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, shall not be considered to be a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation within the meaning of this Article 4.F.

#### ARTICLE 5.

A. The Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend and repeal the bylaws of the Corporation (the "Bylaws").

#### ARTICLE 6.

- A. Elections of the directors comprising the Board of Directors (each such director, in such capacity, a "*Director*") need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws shall so provide.
- B. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors which shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolutions adopted by a majority of the Whole Board. For purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the term

3

- "Whole Board" shall mean the total number of authorized directors for the Board of Directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships.
- C. Except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, unless the Board of Directors otherwise determines, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from the death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled only by a majority vote of the Directors then in office and entitled to vote thereon, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining Director entitled to vote thereon, and not by the stockholders. Any Director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such Director shall have been chosen and until his successor shall be elected and qualified.
- D. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any Director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office, but only for cause, at a meeting called for that purpose.
- E. The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal in numbers as possible, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Upon the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation including this Article 6.E, each Director then in office shall be designated as a Class I Director, a Class II Director or a Class III Director. The initial Class I Directors shall serve for an initial term expiring in December 31, 2016 and the Class III directors shall have their terms expiring in December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018, respectively. At each annual meeting of stockholders beginning with the first annual meeting of stockholders following the effective time of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the successors of the class of Directors whose term expires at that meeting shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the third annual meeting of stockholders to be held following their election, with each Director in each such class to hold office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign Directors already in office at the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to Class I, Class II and Class III. The provisions of this Article 6.E are subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of Preferred Stock to elect directors.

F. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for election of Directors and other business to be brought by stockholders before a meeting of stockholders shall be given in the manner provided by the Bylaws.

#### ARTICLE 7.

Any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders may be taken upon the vote of stockholders at an annual or special meeting duly noticed and called in accordance with the DGCL, as amended from time to time, and may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, are signed by the holders of outstanding shares of the relevant class(es) or series of stock of the Corporation representing not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares of stock of the Corporation then issued and outstanding (other than treasury stock)

4

entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in Delaware, its principal place of business, or to an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded; *provided*, *however*, that, subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock, no action by stockholders may be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting of stockholders unless such written consent and the taking of the action specified therein have been previously approved by the affirmative vote of Directors constituting a majority of the Whole Board. Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of Directors constituting a majority of the Whole Board.

#### ARTICLE 8.

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation; *provided* that any amendment to Article 7 shall be effective only upon the affirmative vote of the holders of Common Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding representing 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% or more of the votes eligible to be cast in an election of Directors.

If any provision or provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### ARTICLE 9.

The Corporation is authorized to indemnify, and to advance expenses to, each current, former or prospective Director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL. To the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, no Director shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. No amendment to, or modification or repeal of, this Article 9 shall adversely affect any right or protection of a Director or of any officer, employee or agent of the Corporation existing hereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such amendment, modification or repeal.

# ARTICLE 10.

To the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, (a) the Corporation hereby renounces all interest and expectancy that it otherwise would be entitled to have in, and all rights to be offered an opportunity to participate in, any business opportunity that from time to time may be presented to (i) the Board of Directors or any Director, (ii) any stockholder, officer or agent of the Corporation, or (iii) any affiliate of any person or entity identified in the

5

preceding clause (i) or (ii), but in each case excluding any such person in its capacity as an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries; (b) no Director that is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries will have any duty to refrain from (i) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which the Corporation or its subsidiaries from time to time is engaged or proposes to engage or (ii) otherwise competing, directly or indirectly, with the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries; and (c) if any Director that is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity both for such Director or any of their respective affiliates, on the one hand, and for the Corporation or its subsidiaries, on the other hand, such Director shall have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or business opportunity to the Corporation or its subsidiaries and such Director may take any and all such transactions or opportunities for itself or offer such transactions or opportunities to any other person or entity. The preceding sentence of this Article 10 shall not apply to any potential transaction or business opportunity that is expressly offered to a Director, who is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries, solely in his or her capacity as a Director.

To the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware, no potential transaction or business opportunity may be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity of the Corporation or its subsidiaries unless (a) the Corporation and its subsidiaries would be permitted to undertake such transaction or opportunity in accordance with this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, (b) the Corporation and its subsidiaries at such time have sufficient financial resources to undertake such transaction or opportunity and (c) such transaction or opportunity would be in the same or similar line of business in which the Corporation and its subsidiaries are then engaged or a line of business that is reasonably related to, or a reasonable extension of, such line of business.

No Director will be liable to the Corporation or its subsidiaries or stockholders for breach of any duty (contractual or otherwise) by reason of any activities or omissions of the types referred to in this Article 10, except to the extent such actions or omissions are in breach of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 11.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the "Court of Chancery") shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any Director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the

Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, any Director or the Corporation's officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the Corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, any Director or the Corporation's officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, as to each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction
6
of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction.
ARTICLE 12.
The Corporation expressly elects to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL.
ARTICLE 13.
The effective time of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be the date and time that this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.
7
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL, to be signed by Timothy Oxley, its Chief Financial Officer, on this [·] day of [·], 2015.  MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.  By:  Name: Timothy Oxley  Title: Chief Financial Officer



THE BOARD OF THIS CORPORATION HAS THE AUTHORITY TO CREATE AND DETERMINE THE RELATIVE RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES OF CLASSES OR SERIES OF SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK OTHER THAN COMMON STOCK. THIS CORPORATION WILL FURNISH TO ANY SHAREHOLDER UPON WRITTEN REQUEST SENT TO ITS PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES, AND WITHOUT CHARGE, A FULL STATEMENT OF THE BOARD'S AUTHORITY TO CREATE AND DETERMINE THE RELATIVE RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES OF CLASSES OR SERIES OF SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK AS WELL AS THE DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES, LIMITATIONS AND RELATIVE RIGHTS OF THE SHARES OF EACH CLASS OR SERIES THEN OUTSTANDING OR AUTHORIZED TO BE ISSUED.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certifi written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:	
TEN COM — as tenants in common UT	MA Custodian (Cust) (Minor)
TEN ENT as tenants by entireties	under Uniform Transfers to Minors
JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common Additional abbreviations may also be used though not	Act (State) in the above list.
For value received hereby sell, ass	ign, and transfer unto
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS INCLUDING PO	STAL ZIP CODE OF ASSIGNEE)
	Shares
of the capital stock represented by th and do hereby irrevocably constitute a	he within Certificate, nd appoint
	Attorney
to transfer the said stock on the books Corporation with full power of substit	of the within-named
Dated	

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN LEVON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLANGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER.

#### SIGNATURE GUARANTEED

ALL QUARANTEES MUST BE MADE BY A FRANCIAL INSTITUTION (SUCH AS A BANN OR BROKER WHICH IS A PARTICIPANT IN THE SECURITIES TRANSFER AGENTS METAL LON PROCESSAY OF STAMPT. THE NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANCE INC. MEDALLICH SEQUENTIES PROCESSAY TASPY, OR THE STOCK SICK-PAGES MEDALLICH PROGRAM (FSHIPT) AND MUST NOT THE STOCK DUAPANTEES BY A NOTIFY PUBLIC ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE.

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. 2015 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

#### ARTICLE 1.

#### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of the Amended and Restated MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan (as it may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Plan") is to promote the success and enhance the value of MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") by linking the individual interests of the members of the Board, Employees, and Consultants to those of Company stockholders and by providing such individuals with an incentive for outstanding performance to generate superior returns to Company stockholders. The Plan is further intended to provide flexibility to the Company in its ability to motivate, attract, and retain the services of members of the Board, Employees, and Consultants upon whose judgment, interest, and special effort the successful conduct of the Company's operation is largely dependent.

#### ARTICLE 2.

#### **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION**

Wherever the following terms are used in the Plan they shall have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. The singular pronoun shall include the plural where the context so indicates.

- 2.1 "Administrator" shall mean the entity that conducts the general administration of the Plan as provided in Article 13. With reference to the duties of the Committee under the Plan which have been delegated to one or more persons pursuant to Section 13.6, or as to which the Board has assumed, the term "Administrator" shall refer to such person(s) unless the Committee or the Board has revoked such delegation or the Board has terminated the assumption of such duties.
- 2.2 "Affiliate" shall mean (a) any Subsidiary, (b) any Parent, and (c) any domestic eligible entity that is disregarded, under Treasury Regulation Section 301.7701-3, as an entity separate from either (i) the Company, (ii) any Subsidiary or (iii) any Parent.
- 2.3 "Applicable Accounting Standards" shall mean Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States, International Financial Reporting Standards or such other accounting principles or standards as may apply to the Company's financial statements under United States federal securities laws from time to time.
- 2.4 "Applicable Law" shall mean any applicable law, including without limitation: (i) provisions of the Code, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any rules or regulations thereunder; (ii) corporate, securities, tax or other laws, statutes, rules, requirements or regulations, whether federal, state, local or foreign; and (iii) rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.
- 2.5 "Award" shall mean an Option, a Restricted Stock award, a Restricted Stock Unit award, a Performance Award, a Dividend Equivalents award, a Deferred Stock award, a Deferred Stock Unit award, a Stock Payment award or a Stock Appreciation Right, which may be awarded or granted under the Plan (collectively, "Awards").
- 2.6 "Award Agreement" shall mean any written notice, agreement, terms and conditions, contract or other instrument or document evidencing an Award, including through electronic medium, which shall contain such terms and conditions with respect to an Award as the Administrator shall determine consistent with the Plan.
- 2.7 "Award Limit" shall mean with respect to Awards that shall be payable in Shares or in cash, as the case may be, the respective limit set forth in Section 3.3.
  - 2.8 "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.
  - 2.9 "Change in Control" shall mean and includes each of the following:
- (a) A transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of Common Stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) whereby any "person" or related "group" of "persons" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) (2) of the Exchange Act) (other than Wayzata and its Affiliates, the Company, any of its subsidiaries, an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or any of its subsidiaries or a "person" that, prior to such transaction, directly or indirectly beneficially owns voting securities representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Company) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of securities of the Company possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company's securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; or
- (b) During any period of two consecutive years, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Section 2.9(a) or 2.9(c)) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the two-year period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority thereof; or
- (c) The consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination or (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:

- (i) which results in the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company's assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the "Successor Entity")) directly or indirectly, or Wayzata and its Affiliates beneficially owning, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity's outstanding voting securities immediately after the transaction, and
- (ii) after which no person or group, including Wayzata, beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this Section 2.9(c)(ii) as beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction; or
  - (d) The consummation of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any portion of an Award that provides for the deferral of compensation and is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the transaction or event described in subsection (a), (b), (c) or (d) with respect to such Award (or portion thereof) must also constitute a "change in control event," as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) to the extent required by Section 409A.

The Committee shall have full and final authority, which shall be exercised in its sole discretion, to determine conclusively whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the above definition, and the date of the occurrence of such Change in Control and any incidental matters relating thereto; <u>provided</u> that any exercise of authority in conjunction with a determination of whether a Change in Control is a "change in control event" as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) shall be consistent with such regulation.

- 2.10 "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, together with the regulations and official guidance promulgated thereunder.
- 2.11 "Committee" shall mean the Compensation Committee of the Board, or another committee or subcommittee of the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board, appointed as provided in Section 13.1.
  - 2.12 "Common Stock" shall mean the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share.
  - 2.13 "Company" shall have the meaning set forth in Article 1.
- 2.14 "<u>Consultant</u>" shall mean any consultant or adviser engaged to provide services to the Company or any Affiliate that qualifies as a consultant under the applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission for registration of shares on a Form S-8 Registration Statement.

3

- 2.15 "Covered Employee" shall mean any Employee who is, or could be, a "covered employee" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.
- 2.16 "Deferred Stock" shall mean a right to receive Shares awarded under Section 10.4.
- 2.17 "<u>Deferred Stock Unit</u>" shall mean a right to receive Shares awarded under Section 10.5.
- 2.18 "<u>Director</u>" shall mean a member of the Board, as constituted from time to time.
- 2.19 "<u>Director Limit</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
- 2.20 "<u>Dividend Equivalent</u>" shall mean a right to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on Shares, awarded under Section 10.2.
- 2.21 "DRO" shall mean a domestic relations order as defined by the Code or Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time, or the rules thereunder.
  - 2.22 "Effective Date" shall mean May 29, 2015.
  - 2.23 "Eligible Individual" shall mean any person who is an Employee, a Consultant or a Non-Employee Director, as determined by the Committee.
- 2.24 "<u>Employee</u>" shall mean any officer or other employee (as determined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder) of the Company or of any Affiliate.
- 2.25 "<u>Equity Restructuring</u>" shall mean a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split, spin-off, rights offering or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of Shares (or other securities of the Company) or the share price of Common Stock (or other securities) and causes a change in the per-share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding Awards.
  - 2.26 "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.
  - 2.27 "Expiration Date" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 14.1.
  - 2.28 "Fair Market Value" shall mean, as of any given date, the value of a Share determined as follows:
- (a) If the Common Stock is listed on any (i) established securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Market and the NASDAQ Global Select Market), (ii) national market system or (iii) automated quotation system on which the

Shares are listed, quoted or traded, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for a Share as quoted on such exchange or system for such date or, if there is no closing sales price for a Share on the date in question, the closing sales price for a Share on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

- (b) If the Common Stock is not listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system, but the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the mean of the high bid and low asked prices for such date or, if there are no high bid and low asked prices for a Share on such date, the high bid and low asked prices for a Share on the last preceding date for which such information exists, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or
- (c) If the Common Stock is neither listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system nor regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be established by the Board in good faith.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award granted after the effectiveness of the Company's registration statement relating to its initial public offering and on or prior to the Public Trading Date, the Fair Market Value shall mean the initial public offering price of a Share as set forth in the Company's final prospectus relating to its initial public offering filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

- 2.29 "<u>Greater Than 10% Stockholder</u>" shall mean an individual then owning (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any subsidiary corporation (as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code) or parent corporation thereof (as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code).
  - 2.30 "Holder" shall mean a person who has been granted an Award.
- 2.31 "Incentive Stock Option" shall mean an Option that is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option and conforms to the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code.
  - 2.32 "<u>Non-Employee Director</u>" shall mean a Director of the Company who is not an Employee.
  - 2.33 "Non-Employee Director Equity Compensation Policy" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.
  - 2.34 "Non-Qualified Stock Option" shall mean an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.
- 2.35 "Option" shall mean a right to purchase Shares at a specified exercise price, granted under Article 6. An Option shall be either a Non-Qualified Stock Option or an Incentive

5

Stock Option; provided, however, that Options granted to Non-Employee Directors and Consultants shall only be Non-Qualified Stock Options.

- 2.36 "Option Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.4.
- 2.37 "Parent" shall mean any entity (other than the Company), whether domestic or foreign, in an unbroken chain of entities ending with the Company if each of the entities other than the Company beneficially owns, at the time of the determination, securities or interests representing at least fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of securities or interests in one of the other entities in such chain.
- 2.38 "Performance Award" shall mean a cash bonus award, stock bonus award, performance award or incentive award that is paid in cash, Shares or a combination of both, awarded under Section 10.1.
- 2.39 "Performance-Based Compensation" shall mean any compensation that is intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" as described in Section 162(m)(4)(C) of the Code.
- 2.40 "Performance Criteria" shall mean the criteria (and adjustments) that the Committee selects for an Award for purposes of establishing the Performance Goal or Performance Goals for a Performance Period, determined as follows:
- (a) The Performance Criteria that shall be used to establish Performance Goals are limited to the following: (i) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (A) interest, (B) taxes, (C) depreciation, (D) amortization, (E) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (F) other non-cash, one-time or non-recurring items); (ii) gross or net sales or revenue; (iii) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (iv) net income (either before or after taxes); (v) adjusted net income; (vi) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (vii) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (viii) return on assets or net assets; (ix) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (x) return on stockholders' equity; (xi) total stockholder return; (xii) return on sales; (xiii) gross or net profit or operating margin; (xiv) costs, reductions in costs and cost control measures; (xv) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (xvi) expenses; (xvii) working capital; (xviii) earnings or loss per share; (xix) adjusted earnings per share; (xx) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (xxi) economic value added models or similar metrics; (xxii) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (xxiii) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (xxiv) sales, unit volume or market share; (xxv) dealer inventory levels or turns; (xxvi) licensing revenue; (xxvii) brand recognition/acceptance; (xxviii) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (xxix) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geo

satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (xxx) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability or leverage); (xxxi) debt levels or reduction; (xxxii) sales-related goals; (xxxiii) comparisons with other stock market indices; (xxxiv) quality control or quality performance; and (xxxv) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices.

- (b) The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may provide that one or more objectively determinable adjustments shall be made to one or more of the Performance Goals. Such adjustments may include one or more of the following: (i) items related to a change in accounting principle; (ii) items relating to financing activities; (iii) expenses for restructuring or productivity initiatives; (iv) other non-operating items; (v) items related to acquisitions; (vi) items attributable to the business operations of any entity acquired by the Company during the Performance Period; (vii) items related to the disposal of a business or segment of a business; (viii) items related to discontinued operations that do not qualify as a segment of a business under Applicable Accounting Standards; (ix) items attributable to any stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of stock occurring during the Performance Period; (x) any other items of significant income or expense which are determined to be appropriate adjustments; (xi) items relating to unusual or extraordinary corporate transactions, events or developments, (xii) items related to amortization of acquired intangible assets; (xiii) items that are outside the scope of the Company's core, on-going business activities; (xiv) items related to acquired in-process research and development; (xv) items relating to changes in tax laws; (xvi) items relating to major licensing or partnership arrangements; (xvii) items relating to asset impairment charges; (xviii) items relating to gains or losses for litigation, arbitration and contractual settlements; (xix) items relating to any other unusual or nonrecurring events or changes in Applicable Law, accounting principles or business conditions; or (xx) items relating to foreign exchange transactions and/or fluctuations. For all Awards intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, such determinations shall be made within the time prescribed by, and otherwise in compliance with, Section 162(m) of the Code.
- 2.41 "Performance Goals" shall mean, for a Performance Period, one or more goals established in writing by the Administrator for the Performance Period based upon one or more Performance Criteria. Depending on the Performance Criteria used to establish such Performance Goals, the Performance Goals may be expressed in terms of overall Company performance or the performance of an Affiliate, division, business unit, or an individual. The achievement of each Performance Goal shall be determined, to the extent applicable, with reference to Applicable Accounting Standards.

- 2.42 "<u>Performance Period</u>" shall mean one or more periods of time, which may be of varying and overlapping durations, as the Administrator may select, over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Holder's right to, and the payment of, an Award
- 2.43 "Performance Stock Unit" shall mean a Performance Award awarded under Section 10.1 which is denominated in units of value including dollar value of Shares.
- 2.44 "Permitted Transferee" shall mean, with respect to a Holder, any "family member" of the Holder, as defined in the instructions to Form S-8 under the Securities Act, after taking into account Applicable Law.
  - 2.45 "Plan" shall have the meaning set forth in Article 1.
- 2.46 "<u>Program</u>" shall mean any program adopted by the Administrator pursuant to the Plan containing the terms and conditions intended to govern a specified type of Award granted under the Plan and pursuant to which such type of Award may be granted under the Plan.
- 2.47 "<u>Public Trading Date</u>" shall mean the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.
- 2.48 "Restricted Stock" shall mean Common Stock awarded under Article 8 that is subject to certain restrictions and may be subject to risk of forfeiture or repurchase.
  - 2.49 "Restricted Stock Units" shall mean the right to receive Shares, cash or a combination of Shares and cash as awarded under Article 9.
  - 2.50 "Securities Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
  - 2.51 "Share Limit" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a).
  - 2.52 "Shares" shall mean shares of Common Stock.
  - 2.53 "Stock Appreciation Right" shall mean a stock appreciation right granted under Article 11.
  - 2.54 "Stock Appreciation Right Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11.4.
- 2.55 "<u>Stock Payment</u>" shall mean (a) a payment in the form of Shares, or (b) an option or other right to purchase Shares, as part of a bonus, deferred compensation or other arrangement, awarded under Section 10.3.
- 2.56 "<u>Subsidiary</u>" shall mean any entity (other than the Company), whether domestic or foreign, in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities

2.57 "Substitute Award" shall mean an Award granted under the Plan upon the assumption of, or in substitution for, outstanding equity awards previously granted by a company or other entity in connection with a corporate transaction, such as a merger, combination, consolidation or acquisition of property or stock; provided, however, that in no event shall the term "Substitute Award" be construed to refer to an award made in connection with the cancellation and repricing of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

### 2.58 "<u>Termination of Service</u>" shall mean:

- (a) As to a Consultant, the time when the engagement of a Holder as a Consultant to the Company or an Affiliate is terminated for any reason, with or without cause, including, without limitation, by resignation, discharge, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Consultant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Affiliate.
- (b) As to a Non-Employee Director, the time when a Holder who is a Non-Employee Director ceases to be a Director for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, failure to be elected, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Holder simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Affiliate.
- (c) As to an Employee, the time when the employee-employer relationship between a Holder and the Company or any Affiliate is terminated for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, discharge, death, disability or retirement; but excluding terminations where the Holder simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Affiliate.

The Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to any Termination of Service, including, without limitation, the question of whether a Termination of Service resulted from a discharge for cause and all questions of whether particular leaves of absence constitute a Termination of Service; provided, however, that, with respect to Incentive Stock Options, unless the Administrator otherwise provides in the terms of the Program, the Award Agreement or otherwise, or as otherwise required by Applicable Law, a leave of absence, change in status from an employee to an independent contractor or other change in the employee-employer relationship shall constitute a Termination of Service only if, and to the extent that, such leave of absence, change in status or other change interrupts employment for the purposes of Section 422(a)(2) of the Code and the then-applicable regulations and revenue rulings under said Section. For purposes of the Plan, a Holder's employee-employer relationship or consultancy relations shall be deemed to be terminated in the event that the Affiliate employing or contracting with such Holder ceases to remain an Affiliate

9

following any merger, sale of stock or other corporate transaction or event (including, without limitation, a spin-off).

2.59 "<u>Wayzata</u>" shall mean Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, or any funds managed by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC.

#### ARTICLE 3.

### SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

### 3.1 Number of Shares.

- (a) Subject to Sections 3.1(b) and 14.2, the aggregate number of Shares which may be issued or transferred pursuant to Awards (including without limitation, Incentive Stock Options) under the Plan is 220,723 (the "Share Limit"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted under applicable law and applicable stock exchange rules, Awards that provide for the delivery of Shares subsequent to the applicable grant date may be granted in excess of the Share Limit if such Awards provide for the forfeiture or cash settlement of such Awards to the extent that insufficient Shares remain under the Share Limit at the time that Shares would otherwise be issued in respect of such Award.
- (b) If any Shares subject to an Award are forfeited or expire or such Award is settled in cash (in whole or in part), the Shares subject to such Award shall, to the extent of such forfeiture, expiration or cash settlement, again be available for future grants of Awards under the Plan. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the following Shares shall not be added to the Shares authorized for grant under Section 3.1(a) and shall not be available for future grants of Awards: (i) Shares tendered by a Holder or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price of an Option; (ii) Shares tendered by the Holder or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Option or Stock Appreciation Right; (iii) Shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right on exercise thereof; and (iv) Shares purchased on the open market with the cash proceeds from the exercise of Options. Any Shares repurchased by the Company under Section 8.4 at the same price paid by the Holder so that such Shares are returned to the Company shall again be available for Awards. The payment of Dividend Equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding Awards shall not be counted against the Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3.1(b), no Shares may again be optioned, granted or awarded if such action would cause an Incentive Stock Option to fail to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.
- (c) Substitute Awards shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under the Plan. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Affiliate or with which the Company or any Affiliate combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula

10

used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under the Plan; <u>provided</u> that Awards using such available Shares shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not employed by or providing services to the Company or its Affiliates immediately prior to such acquisition or combination.

3.2 <u>Stock Distributed</u>. Any Shares distributed pursuant to an Award may consist, in whole or in part, of authorized and unissued Common Stock, treasury Common Stock or Common Stock purchased on the open market.

3.3 <u>Limitation on Number of Shares Subject to Awards</u>. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan to the contrary, and subject to Section 14.2, the maximum aggregate number of Shares with respect to one or more Awards that may be granted to any one person during any calendar year shall be 30,000 and the maximum aggregate amount that may be paid in cash to any one person during any calendar year with respect to one or more Awards payable in cash shall be \$3,000,000; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the foregoing limitations shall not apply prior to the Public Trading Date and, following the Public Trading Date, the foregoing limitations shall not apply until the earliest of: (a) the first material modification of the Plan (including any increase in the Share Limit); (b) the issuance of all of the Shares reserved for issuance under the Plan; (c) the expiration of the Plan; (d) the first meeting of stockholders at which members of the Board are to be elected that occurs after the close of the third calendar year following the calendar year in which occurred the first registration of an equity security of the Company under Section 12 of the Exchange Act; or (e) such other date required by Section 162(m) of the Code and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent required by Section 162(m) of the Code, Shares subject to Awards which are canceled shall continue to be counted against the Award Limit.

### ARTICLE 4.

### **GRANTING OF AWARDS**

- 4.1 <u>Participation</u>. The Administrator may, from time to time, select from among all Eligible Individuals, those to whom an Award shall be granted and shall determine the nature and amount of each Award, which shall not be inconsistent with the requirements of the Plan. Except as provided in Section 4.6 regarding the grant of Awards pursuant to the Non-Employee Director Equity Compensation Policy, no Eligible Individual shall have any right to be granted an Award pursuant to the Plan.
- 4.2 <u>Award Agreement</u>. Each Award shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that sets forth the terms, conditions and limitations for such Award, which may include the term of the Award, the provisions applicable in the event of the Holder's Termination of Service, and the Company's authority to unilaterally or bilaterally amend, modify, suspend, cancel or rescind an Award. Award Agreements evidencing Awards intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation shall contain such terms and conditions as may be necessary to meet the

11

applicable provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code. Award Agreements evidencing Incentive Stock Options shall contain such terms and conditions as may be necessary to meet the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code.

- 4.3 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan, and any Award granted or awarded to any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act and any amendments thereto) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 4.4 <u>At-Will Employment; Voluntary Participation.</u> Nothing in the Plan or in any Program or Award Agreement hereunder shall confer upon any Holder any right to continue in the employ of, or as a Director or Consultant for, the Company or any Affiliate, or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and any Affiliate, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge any Holder at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, and with or without notice, or to terminate or change all other terms and conditions of employment or engagement, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Holder and the Company or any Affiliate. Participation by each Holder in the Plan shall be voluntary and nothing in the Plan shall be construed as mandating that any Eligible Individual shall participate in the Plan.
- 4.5 Foreign Holders. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in order to comply with the laws in countries other than the United States in which the Company and its Affiliates operate or have Employees, Non-Employee Directors or Consultants, or in order to comply with the requirements of any foreign securities exchange, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall have the power and authority to: (a) determine which Affiliates shall be covered by the Plan; (b) determine which Eligible Individuals outside the United States are eligible to participate in the Plan; (c) modify the terms and conditions of any Award granted to Eligible Individuals outside the United States to comply with applicable foreign laws or listing requirements of any such foreign securities exchange; (d) establish subplans and modify exercise procedures and other terms and procedures, to the extent such actions may be necessary or advisable (any such subplans and/or modifications shall be attached to the Plan as appendices); provided, however, that no such subplans and/or modifications shall increase the Share Limit, the Award Limit or the Director Limit; and (e) take any action, before or after an Award is made, that it deems advisable to obtain approval or comply with any necessary local governmental regulatory exemptions or approvals or listing requirements of any such foreign securities exchange. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may not take any actions hereunder, and no Awards shall be granted, that would violate Applicable Law. For purposes of the Plan, all references to foreign laws, rules, regulations or taxes shall be references to the laws, rules, regulations and taxes of any applicable jurisdiction other than the United States or a political subdivision thereof.

- 4.6 Non-Employee Director Awards. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may provide that Awards granted to Non-Employee Directors shall be granted pursuant to a written nondiscretionary formula established by the Administrator (the "Non-Employee Director Equity Compensation Policy"), subject to the limitations of the Plan. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the Non-Employee Director Equity Compensation Policy shall set forth the type of Award(s) to be granted to Non-Employee Directors, the number of Shares to be subject to Non-Employee Director Awards (or the basis to determine such number), the conditions on which such Awards shall be granted, become exercisable and/or payable and expire, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator shall determine in its sole discretion. The Non-Employee Director Equity Compensation Policy may be modified by the Administrator from time to time in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan or in the Non-Employee Director Equity Compensation Policy, the maximum aggregate grant date fair value of Awards granted to a Non-Employee Director during any fiscal year shall be \$500,000 (the "Director Limit").
- 4.7 <u>Stand-Alone and Tandem Awards</u>. Awards granted pursuant to the Plan may, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, be granted either alone, in addition to, or in tandem with, any other Award granted pursuant to the Plan. Awards granted in addition to or in tandem with other Awards may be granted either at the same time as or at a different time from the grant of such other Awards.

### PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO AWARDS INTENDED TO QUALIFY AS PERFORMANCE-BASED COMPENSATION

- 5.1 <u>Purpose</u>. The Committee, in its sole discretion, may determine at the time an Award is granted or at any time thereafter whether such Award is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation. If the Committee, in its sole discretion, decides to grant such an Award to an Eligible Individual that is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation (other than an Option or Stock Appreciation Right), then the provisions of this Article 5 shall control over any contrary provision contained in the Plan. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may grant Awards to other Eligible Individuals that are based on Performance Criteria or Performance Goals or any such other criteria and goals as the Administrator shall establish, but that do not satisfy the requirements of this Article 5 and that are not intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation. Unless otherwise specified by the Committee at the time of grant, the Performance Criteria with respect to an Award intended to be Performance-Based Compensation payable to a Covered Employee shall be determined on the basis of Applicable Accounting Standards.
- 5.2 <u>Applicability</u>. The grant of an Award to an Eligible Individual for a particular Performance Period shall not require the grant of an Award to such Eligible Individual in any subsequent Performance Period and the grant of an Award to any one Eligible Individual shall not require the grant of an Award to any other Eligible Individual in such period or in any other period.

13

- 5.3 Types of Awards. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, the Committee may grant any Award to an Eligible Individual intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, including, without limitation, Restricted Stock the restrictions with respect to which lapse upon the attainment of specified Performance Goals, Restricted Stock Units that vest and become payable upon the attainment of specified Performance Goals and any Performance Awards described in Article 10 that vest or become exercisable or payable upon the attainment of one or more specified Performance Goals.
- 5.4 <u>Procedures with Respect to Performance-Based Awards</u>. To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 162(m)(4)(C) of the Code, with respect to any Award granted to one or more Eligible Individuals which is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, no later than 90 days following the commencement of any Performance Period or any designated fiscal period or period of service (or such earlier time as may be required under Section 162(m) of the Code), the Committee shall, in writing, (a) designate one or more Eligible Individuals, (b) select the Performance Criteria applicable to the Performance Period, (c) establish the Performance Goals, and amounts of such Awards, as applicable, which may be earned for such Performance Period based on the Performance Criteria, and (d) specify the relationship between Performance Criteria and the Performance Goals and the amounts of such Awards, as applicable, to be earned by each Covered Employee for such Performance Period. Following the completion of each Performance Period, the Committee shall certify in writing whether and the extent to which the applicable Performance Goals have been achieved for such Performance Period. In determining the amount earned under such Awards, the Committee shall have the right to reduce or eliminate (but not to increase) the amount payable at a given level of performance to take into account additional factors that the Committee may deem relevant, including the assessment of individual or corporate performance for the Performance Period
- 5.5 <u>Payment of Performance-Based Awards</u>. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Program or Award Agreement and only to the extent otherwise permitted by Section 162(m) of the Code, as to an Award that is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, the Holder must be employed by the Company or an Affiliate throughout the Performance Period. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Performance Goals, Program or Award Agreement, a Holder shall be eligible to receive payment pursuant to such Awards for a Performance Period only if and to the extent the Performance Goals for such period are achieved.
- 5.6 Additional Limitations. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan and except as otherwise determined by the Administrator, any Award which is granted to an Eligible Individual and is intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in Section 162(m) of the Code or any regulations or rulings issued thereunder that are requirements for qualification as Performance-Based Compensation, and the Plan and the applicable Program and Award Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such requirements.

14

### ARTICLE 6.

# **GRANTING OF OPTIONS**

- 6.1 <u>Granting of Options to Eligible Individuals</u>. The Administrator is authorized to grant Options to Eligible Individuals from time to time, in its sole discretion, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, which shall not be inconsistent with the Plan.
- Qualification of Incentive Stock Options. No Incentive Stock Option shall be granted to any person who is not an Employee of the Company or any "subsidiary corporation" (as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code) of the Company. No person who qualifies as a Greater Than 10% Stockholder may be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless such Incentive Stock Option conforms to the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code. Any Incentive Stock Option granted under the Plan may be modified by the Administrator, with the consent of the Holder, to disqualify such Option from treatment as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of stock with respect to which "incentive stock options" (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, but without regard to Section 422(d) of the Code) are exercisable for the first time by a Holder during any calendar year under the Plan, and all other plans of the Company and any parent or subsidiary corporation thereof (each as defined in Section 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code, respectively), exceeds \$100,000, the Options shall be treated as Non-Qualified Stock Options to the extent required by Section 422 of the Code. The rule set forth in the immediately preceding sentence shall be applied by taking Options and other "incentive stock options" into account in the order in which they were granted and the Fair Market Value of stock shall be determined as of the time the respective options were granted.
- 6.3 Option Exercise Price. The exercise price per Share subject to each Option shall be set by the Administrator, but shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date the Option is granted (or, as to Incentive Stock Options, on the date the Option is modified, extended or renewed for purposes of Section 424(h) of the Code). In addition, in the case of Incentive Stock Options granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, such price shall not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date the Option is granted (or the date the Option is modified, extended or renewed for purposes of Section 424(h) of the Code).
- 6.4 <u>Option Term</u>. The term of each Option (the "<u>Option Term</u>") shall be set by the Administrator in its sole discretion; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Option Term shall not be more than ten (10) years from the date the Option is granted, or five (5) years from the date an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder. The Administrator shall determine the time period, including the time period following a Termination of Service, during which the

## 6.5 <u>Option Vesting.</u>

- (a) The period during which the right to exercise, in whole or in part, an Option vests in the Holder shall be set by the Administrator and the Administrator may determine that an Option may not be exercised in whole or in part for a specified period after it is granted. Such vesting may be based on service with the Company or any Affiliate, any of the Performance Criteria, or any other criteria selected by the Administrator, and, except as limited by the Plan, at any time after the grant of an Option, the Administrator, in its sole discretion and subject to whatever terms and conditions it selects, may accelerate the period during which an Option vests.
- (b) No portion of an Option which is unexercisable at a Holder's Termination of Service shall thereafter become exercisable, except as may be otherwise provided by the Administrator either in the applicable Program, the Award Agreement evidencing the grant of an Option, or by action of the Administrator following the grant of the Option. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator in the Award Agreement or by action of the Administrator following the grant of the Option, the portion of an Option that is unexercisable at a Holder's Termination of Service shall automatically expire thirty (30) days following such Termination of Service.
- Substitute Awards. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article 6 to the contrary, in the case of an Option that is a Substitute Award, the price per share of the Shares subject to such Option may be less than the Fair Market Value per share on the date of grant; provided that the excess of: (a) the aggregate Fair Market Value (as of the date such Substitute Award is granted) of the Shares subject to the Substitute Award, over (b) the aggregate exercise price thereof does not exceed the excess of: (x) the aggregate fair market value (as of the time immediately preceding the transaction giving rise to the Substitute Award, such fair market value to be determined by the Administrator) of the shares of the predecessor entity that were subject to the grant assumed or substituted for by the Company, over (y) the aggregate exercise price of such shares.
- 6.7 <u>Substitution of Stock Appreciation Rights.</u> The Administrator may provide in the applicable Program or the Award Agreement evidencing the grant of an Option that the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to substitute a Stock Appreciation Right for such Option at any time prior to or upon exercise of such Option; <u>provided</u> that such Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable with respect to the same number of Shares for which such substituted Option would have been exercisable, and shall also have the same exercise price, vesting schedule and remaining Option Term as the substituted Option.

#### ARTICLE 7.

### EXERCISE OF OPTIONS

7.1 <u>Partial Exercise</u>. An exercisable Option may be exercised in whole or in part. However, an Option shall not be exercisable with respect to fractional Shares and the

16

Administrator may require that, by the terms of the Option, a partial exercise must be with respect to a minimum number of Shares.

- 7.2 <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. All or a portion of an exercisable Option shall be deemed exercised upon delivery of all of the following to the Secretary of the Company, the stock administrator of the Company or such other person or entity designated by the Administrator, or his, her or its office, as applicable:
- (a) A written or electronic notice complying with the applicable rules established by the Administrator stating that the Option, or a portion thereof, is exercised. The notice shall be signed by the Holder or other person then entitled to exercise the Option or such portion of the Option;
- (b) Such representations and documents as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or advisable to effect compliance with Applicable Law. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may also take whatever additional actions it deems appropriate to effect such compliance including, without limitation, placing legends on share certificates and issuing stop-transfer notices to agents and registrars;
- (c) In the event that the Option shall be exercised pursuant to Section 12.3 by any person or persons other than the Holder, appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise the Option, as determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator; and
- (d) Full payment of the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes to the stock administrator of the Company for the Shares with respect to which the Option, or portion thereof, is exercised, in a manner permitted by Sections 12.1 and 12.2.
- 7.3 <u>Notification Regarding Disposition</u>. The Holder shall give the Company prompt written or electronic notice of any disposition of Shares acquired by exercise of an Incentive Stock Option which occurs within (a) two years from the date of granting (including the date the Option is modified, extended or renewed for purposes of Section 424(h) of the Code) such Option to such Holder, or (b) one year after the transfer of such Shares to such Holder.

## ARTICLE 8.

### AWARD OF RESTRICTED STOCK

## 8.1 Award of Restricted Stock.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to grant Restricted Stock to Eligible Individuals, and shall determine the terms and conditions, including the restrictions applicable to each award of Restricted Stock, which terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with the Plan, and may impose such

conditions on the issuance of such Restricted Stock as it deems appropriate.

(b) The Administrator shall establish the purchase price, if any, and form of payment for Restricted Stock; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if a purchase price is charged, such

17

purchase price shall be no less than the par value, if any, of the Shares to be purchased, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law. In all cases, legal consideration shall be required for each issuance of Restricted Stock.

- 8.2 <u>Rights as Stockholders.</u> Subject to Section 8.4, upon issuance of Restricted Stock, the Holder shall have, unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, all the rights of a stockholder with respect to said Shares, subject to the restrictions in the applicable Program or in each individual Award Agreement, including the right to receive all dividends and other distributions paid or made with respect to the Shares; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, any extraordinary distributions with respect to the Shares shall be subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 8.3. In addition, with respect to a share of Restricted Stock with performance-based vesting, dividends which are paid prior to vesting shall only be paid out to the Holder to the extent that the performance-based vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the share of Restricted Stock vests.
- 8.3 Restrictions. All shares of Restricted Stock (including any shares received by Holders thereof with respect to shares of Restricted Stock as a result of stock dividends, stock splits or any other form of recapitalization) shall, in the terms of the applicable Program or in each individual Award Agreement, be subject to such restrictions and vesting requirements as the Administrator shall provide. Such restrictions may include, without limitation, restrictions concerning voting rights and transferability and such restrictions may lapse separately or in combination at such times and pursuant to such circumstances or based on such criteria as selected by the Administrator, including, without limitation, criteria based on the Holder's duration of employment, directorship or consultancy with the Company, the Performance Criteria, Company performance, individual performance or other criteria selected by the Administrator. By action taken after the Restricted Stock is issued, the Administrator may, on such terms and conditions as it may determine to be appropriate, accelerate the vesting of such Restricted Stock by removing any or all of the restrictions imposed by the terms of the applicable Program or Award Agreement. Restricted Stock may not be sold or encumbered until all restrictions are terminated or expire.
- Repurchase or Forfeiture of Restricted Stock. Except as otherwise determined by the Administrator at the time of the grant of the Award or thereafter, if no price was paid by the Holder for the Restricted Stock, upon a Termination of Service during the applicable restriction period, the Holder's rights in unvested Restricted Stock then subject to restrictions shall lapse, and such Restricted Stock shall be surrendered to the Company and cancelled without consideration. If a price was paid by the Holder for the Restricted Stock, upon a Termination of Service during the applicable restriction period, the Company shall have the right to repurchase from the Holder the unvested Restricted Stock then subject to restrictions at a cash price per share equal to the price paid by the Holder for such Restricted Stock or such other amount as may be specified in the applicable Program or Award Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may provide that upon certain events, including a Change in Control, the Holder's death, retirement or disability or any other specified Termination of Service or any other event, the Holder's rights in unvested Restricted Stock shall not lapse, such Restricted Stock shall vest and, if applicable, the Company shall not have a right of repurchase.

18

- 8.5 <u>Certificates for Restricted Stock.</u> Restricted Stock granted pursuant to the Plan may be evidenced in such manner as the Administrator shall determine. Certificates or book entries evidencing shares of Restricted Stock shall include an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions, and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock. The Company, in its sole discretion, may (a) retain physical possession of any stock certificate evidencing shares of Restricted Stock until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed and/or (b) require that the stock certificates evidencing shares of Restricted Stock be held in custody by a designated escrow agent (which may but need not be the Company) until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed, and that the Holder deliver a stock power, endorsed in blank, relating to such Restricted Stock.
- 8.6 <u>Section 83(b) Election</u>. If a Holder makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to the Restricted Stock as of the date of transfer of the Restricted Stock rather than as of the date or dates upon which the Holder would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, the Holder shall be required to deliver a copy of such election to the Company promptly after filing such election with the Internal Revenue Service along with proof of the timely filing thereof with the Internal Revenue Service.

## ARTICLE 9.

### AWARD OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

- 9.1 <u>Grant of Restricted Stock Units</u>. The Administrator is authorized to grant Awards of Restricted Stock Units to any Eligible Individual selected by the Administrator in such amounts and subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Administrator.
  - 9.2 Term. Except as otherwise provided herein, the term of a Restricted Stock Unit award shall be set by the Administrator in its sole discretion.
- 9.3 <u>Purchase Price</u>. The Administrator shall specify the purchase price, if any, to be paid by the Holder to the Company with respect to any Restricted Stock Unit award; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that value of the consideration shall not be less than the par value of a Share, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law.
- 9.4 <u>Vesting of Restricted Stock Units</u>. At the time of grant, the Administrator shall specify the date or dates on which the Restricted Stock Units shall become fully vested and nonforfeitable, and may specify such conditions to vesting as it deems appropriate, including, without limitation, vesting based upon the Holder's duration of service to the Company or any Affiliate, one or more Performance Criteria, Company performance, individual performance or other specific criteria, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods, as determined by the Administrator.
- 9.5 <u>Maturity and Payment</u>. At the time of grant, the Administrator shall specify the maturity date applicable to each grant of Restricted Stock Units, which shall be no earlier than the vesting date or dates of the Award and may be determined at the election of the Holder (if permitted by the applicable Award Agreement); <u>provided</u> that, except as otherwise determined by the Administrator, set forth in any applicable Award Agreement, and subject to compliance

with Section 409A of the Code, in no event shall the maturity date relating to each Restricted Stock Unit occur following the later of (a) the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the third month following the end of calendar year in which the applicable portion of the Restricted Stock Unit vests; or (b) the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the third month following the end of the Company's fiscal year in which the applicable portion of the Restricted Stock Unit vests. On the maturity date, the Company shall, subject to Section 12.4(e), transfer to the Holder one unrestricted, fully transferable Share for each Restricted Stock Unit scheduled to be paid out on such date and not previously forfeited, or in the sole discretion of the Administrator, an amount in cash equal to the Fair Market Value of such Shares on the maturity date or a combination of cash and Common Stock as determined by the Administrator.

- 9.6 <u>Payment upon Termination of Service</u>. An Award of Restricted Stock Units shall only be payable while the Holder is an Employee, a Consultant or a member of the Board, as applicable; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may provide (in an Award Agreement or otherwise) that a Restricted Stock Unit award may be paid subsequent to a Termination of Service in certain events, including a Change in Control, the Holder's death, retirement or disability or any other specified Termination of Service.
- 9.7 <u>No Rights as a Stockholder</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, a Holder of Restricted Stock Units shall possess no incidents of ownership with respect to the Shares represented by such Restricted Stock Units, unless and until such Shares are transferred to the Holder pursuant to the terms of this Plan and the applicable Award Agreement.
- 9.8 <u>Dividend Equivalents</u>. Subject to Section 10.2, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may provide that Dividend Equivalents shall be earned by a Holder of Restricted Stock Units based on dividends declared on the Common Stock, to be credited as of dividend payment dates during the period between the date an Award of Restricted Stock Units is granted to a Holder and the maturity date of such Award.

### ARTICLE 10.

#### AWARD OF PERFORMANCE AWARDS, DIVIDEND EQUIVALENTS, STOCK PAYMENTS, DEFERRED STOCK, DEFERRED STOCK UNITS

### 10.1 <u>Performance Awards</u>.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to grant Performance Awards, including Awards of Performance Stock Units, to any Eligible Individual and to determine whether such Performance Awards shall be Performance-Based Compensation. The value of Performance Awards, including Performance Stock Units, may be linked to any one or more of the Performance Criteria or other specific criteria determined by the Administrator, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods and in such amounts as may be determined by the Administrator. Performance Awards, including Performance Stock Unit awards may be paid in cash, Shares, or a combination of cash and Shares, as determined by the Administrator.

20

(b) Without limiting Section 10.1(a), the Administrator may grant Performance Awards to any Eligible Individual in the form of a cash bonus payable upon the attainment of objective Performance Goals, or such other criteria, whether or not objective, which are established by the Administrator, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. Any such bonuses paid to a Holder which are intended to be Performance-Based Compensation shall be based upon objectively determinable bonus formulas established in accordance with the provisions of Article 5.

## 10.2 <u>Dividend Equivalents</u>.

- (a) Dividend Equivalents may be granted by the Administrator based on dividends declared on the Common Stock, to be credited as of dividend payment dates with respect to dividends with record dates that occur during the period between the date an Award is granted to a Holder and the date such Award vests, is exercised, is distributed or expires, as determined by the Administrator. Such Dividend Equivalents shall be converted to cash or additional Shares by such formula and at such time and subject to such restrictions and limitations as may be determined by the Administrator. In addition, Dividend Equivalents with respect to an Award with performance-based vesting that are based on dividends paid prior to the vesting of such Award shall only be paid out to the Holder to the extent that the performance-based vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the Award vests.
  - (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Dividend Equivalents shall be payable with respect to Options or Stock Appreciation Rights.
- 10.3 <u>Stock Payments</u>. The Administrator is authorized to make Stock Payments to any Eligible Individual. The number or value of Shares of any Stock Payment shall be determined by the Administrator and may be based upon one or more Performance Criteria or any other specific criteria, including service to the Company or any Affiliate, determined by the Administrator. Shares underlying a Stock Payment which is subject to a vesting schedule or other conditions or criteria set by the Administrator shall not be issued until those conditions have been satisfied. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, a Holder of a Stock Payment shall have no rights as a Company stockholder with respect to such Stock Payment until such time as the Stock Payment has vested and the Shares underlying the Award have been issued to the Holder. Stock Payments may, but are not required to, be made in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees or other cash compensation otherwise payable to such Eligible Individual.
- 10.4 <u>Deferred Stock</u>. The Administrator is authorized to grant Deferred Stock to any Eligible Individual. The number of shares of Deferred Stock shall be determined by the Administrator and may (but is not required to) be based on one or more Performance Criteria or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or any Affiliate, as the Administrator determines, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. Shares underlying a Deferred Stock award which is subject to a vesting schedule or other conditions or criteria set by the Administrator shall be issued on the vesting date(s) or date(s) that those conditions and criteria have been satisfied, as applicable. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, a Holder of Deferred Stock shall have no rights as a Company stockholder with respect to such Deferred Stock until such time as the Award has

21

vested and any other applicable conditions and/or criteria have been satisfied and the Shares underlying the Award have been issued to the Holder.

10.5 <u>Deferred Stock Units</u>. The Administrator is authorized to grant Deferred Stock Units to any Eligible Individual. The number of Deferred Stock Units shall be determined by the Administrator and may (but is not required to) be based on one or more Performance Criteria or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or any Affiliate, as the Administrator determines, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the

Administrator. Each Deferred Stock Unit shall entitle the Holder thereof to receive one Share on the date the Deferred Stock Unit becomes vested or upon a specified settlement date thereafter (which settlement date may (but is not required to) be the date of the Holder's Termination of Service). Shares underlying a Deferred Stock Unit award which is subject to a vesting schedule or other conditions or criteria set by the Administrator shall not be issued until on or following the date that those conditions and criteria have been satisfied. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, a Holder of Deferred Stock Units shall have no rights as a Company stockholder with respect to such Deferred Stock Units until such time as the Award has vested and any other applicable conditions and/or criteria have been satisfied and the Shares underlying the Award have been issued to the Holder.

- 10.6 Term. The term of a Performance Award, Dividend Equivalent award, Stock Payment award, Deferred Stock award and/or Deferred Stock Unit award shall be established by the Administrator in its sole discretion.
- 10.7 <u>Purchase Price</u>. The Administrator may establish the purchase price of a Performance Award, Shares distributed as a Stock Payment award, shares of Deferred Stock or Shares distributed pursuant to a Deferred Stock Unit award; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that value of the consideration shall not be less than the par value of a Share, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law.
- 10.8 <u>Termination of Service</u>. A Performance Award, Stock Payment award, Dividend Equivalent award, Deferred Stock award and/or Deferred Stock Unit award is distributable only while the Holder is an Employee, Director or Consultant, as applicable. The Administrator, however, in its sole discretion, may provide that the Performance Award, Dividend Equivalent award, Stock Payment award, Deferred Stock award and/or Deferred Stock Unit award may be distributed subsequent to the Holder's Termination of Service subject to terms and conditions determined by the Administrator.

#### ARTICLE 11.

#### AWARD OF STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

### 11.1 Grant of Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to grant Stock Appreciation Rights to Eligible Individuals from time to time, in its sole discretion, on such terms and conditions as it may determine, which shall not be inconsistent with the Plan.

22

- (b) A Stock Appreciation Right shall entitle the Holder (or other person entitled to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right pursuant to the Plan) to exercise all or a specified portion of the Stock Appreciation Right (to the extent then exercisable pursuant to its terms) and to receive from the Company an amount determined by multiplying the difference obtained by subtracting the exercise price per share of the Stock Appreciation Right from the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise of the Stock Appreciation Right by the number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right shall have been exercised, subject to any limitations the Administrator may impose. Except as described in (c) below, the exercise price per Share subject to each Stock Appreciation Right shall be set by the Administrator, but shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date the Stock Appreciation Right is granted.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of Section 11.1(b) to the contrary, in the case of a Stock Appreciation Right that is a Substitute Award, the exercise price per share of the Shares subject to such Stock Appreciation Right may be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per share on the date of grant; provided that the excess of: (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value (as of the date such Substitute Award is granted) of the Shares subject to the Substitute Award, over (ii) the aggregate exercise price thereof does not exceed the excess of: (x) the aggregate fair market value (as of the time immediately preceding the transaction giving rise to the Substitute Award, such fair market value to be determined by the Administrator) of the shares of the predecessor entity that were subject to the grant assumed or substituted for by the Company, over (y) the aggregate exercise price of such shares.

## 11.2 <u>Stock Appreciation Right Vesting.</u>

- (a) The period during which the right to exercise, in whole or in part, a Stock Appreciation Right vests in the Holder shall be set by the Administrator and the Administrator may determine that a Stock Appreciation Right may not be exercised in whole or in part for a specified period after it is granted. Such vesting may be based on service with the Company or any Affiliate, any of the Performance Criteria, or any other criteria selected by the Administrator. Except as limited by the Plan, at any time after grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Administrator, in its sole discretion and subject to whatever terms and conditions it selects, may accelerate the period during which a Stock Appreciation Right vests.
- (b) No portion of a Stock Appreciation Right which is unexercisable at a Holder's Termination of Service shall thereafter become exercisable, except as may be otherwise provided by the Administrator in the applicable Program, the Award Agreement evidencing the grant of a Stock Appreciation Right, or by action of the Administrator following the grant of the Stock Appreciation Right.

- 11.3 <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. All or a portion of an exercisable Stock Appreciation Right shall be deemed exercised upon delivery of all of the following to the Secretary of the Company, the stock administrator of the Company, or such other person or entity designated by the Administrator, or his, her or its office, as applicable:
- (a) A written or electronic notice complying with the applicable rules established by the Administrator stating that the Stock Appreciation Right, or a portion thereof, is exercised. The notice shall be signed by the Holder or other person then entitled to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right or such portion of the Stock Appreciation Right;
- (b) Such representations and documents as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or advisable to effect compliance with Applicable Law. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may also take whatever additional actions it deems appropriate to effect such compliance, including, without limitation, placing legends on share certificates and issuing stop-transfer notices to agents and registrars;
- (c) In the event that the Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercised pursuant to this Section 11.3 by any person or persons other than the Holder, appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right, as determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator;

- (d) Full payment of the applicable withholding taxes to the stock administrator of the Company for the Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right, or portion thereof, is exercised, in a manner permitted by Sections 12.1 and 12.2.
- 11.4 <u>Stock Appreciation Right Term.</u> The term of each Stock Appreciation Right (the "<u>Stock Appreciation Right Term</u>") shall be set by the Administrator in its sole discretion; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Stock Appreciation Right Term shall not be more than ten (10) years from the date the Stock Appreciation Right is granted. The Administrator shall determine the time period, including the time period following a Termination of Service, during which the Holder has the right to exercise the vested Stock Appreciation Rights, which time period may not extend beyond the last day of the Stock Appreciation Right Term applicable to such Stock Appreciation Right. Except as limited by the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and regulations and rulings thereunder or the first sentence of this Section 11.4, the Administrator may extend the Stock Appreciation Right Term of any outstanding Stock Appreciation Right, and may extend the time period during which vested Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised, in connection with any Termination of Service of the Holder, and may amend, subject to Section 14.1, any other term or condition of such Stock Appreciation Right relating to such a Termination of Service.
- 11.5 <u>Payment</u>. Payment of the amounts payable with respect to Stock Appreciation Rights pursuant to this Article 11 shall be in cash, Shares (based on its Fair Market Value as of the date the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised), or a combination of both, as determined by the Administrator.

### **ARTICLE 12.**

#### ADDITIONAL TERMS OF AWARDS

- Payment. The Administrator shall determine the methods by which payments by any Holder with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan shall be made, including, without limitation: (a) cash or check, (b) Shares (including, in the case of payment of the exercise price of an Award, Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of the Award) or Shares held for such period of time as may be required by the Administrator in order to avoid adverse accounting consequences, in each case, having a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the aggregate payments required, (c) delivery of a written or electronic notice that the Holder has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to Shares then issuable upon exercise or vesting of an Award, and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of the aggregate payments required; provided that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company upon settlement of such sale, or (d) other form of legal consideration acceptable to the Administrator in its sole discretion. The Administrator shall also determine the methods by which Shares shall be delivered or deemed to be delivered to Holders. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, no Holder who is a Director or an "executive officer" of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act shall be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment, with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.
- 12.2 Tax Withholding. The Company or any Affiliate shall have the authority and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Holder to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, local and foreign taxes (including the Holder's FICA, employment tax or other social security contribution obligation) required by law to be withheld with respect to any taxable event concerning a Holder arising as a result of the Plan. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and in satisfaction of the foregoing requirement, may withhold, or allow a Holder to elect to have the Company withhold, Shares otherwise issuable under an Award (or allow the surrender of Shares). The number of Shares which may be so withheld or surrendered shall be limited to the number of Shares which have a fair market value on the date of withholding or repurchase equal to the aggregate amount of such liabilities based on the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign income tax and payroll tax purposes that are applicable to such supplemental taxable income (or such other number as would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences for the Company). The Administrator shall determine the fair market value of the Shares, consistent with applicable provisions of the Code, for tax withholding obligations due in connection with a broker-assisted cashless Option or Stock Appreciation Right exercise involving the sale of Shares to pay the Option or Stock Appreciation Right exercise price or any tax withholding obligation.

## 12.3 <u>Transferability of Awards</u>.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Sections 12.3(b) and 12.3(c):

- (i) No Award under the Plan may be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, subject to the consent of the Administrator, pursuant to a DRO, unless and until such Award has been exercised, or the Shares underlying such Award have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed;
- (ii) No Award or interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Holder or the Holder's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by Section 12.3(a)(i); and
- (iii) During the lifetime of the Holder, only the Holder may exercise an Award (or any portion thereof) granted to such Holder under the Plan, unless it has been disposed of pursuant to a DRO; after the death of the Holder, any exercisable portion of an Award may, prior to the time when such portion becomes unexercisable under the Plan or the applicable Program or Award Agreement, be exercised by the Holder's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Holder's will or under the then-applicable laws of descent and distribution.
- (b) Notwithstanding Section 12.3(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit a Holder to transfer an Award other than an Incentive Stock Option to any one or more Permitted Transferees, subject to the following terms and conditions: (i) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall not be assignable or transferable by the Permitted Transferee other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a DRO; (ii) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall continue to be subject to all the terms and conditions of the Award as applicable to the original Holder (other than the ability to further transfer the Award); and (iii) the Holder and the Permitted Transferee shall execute any and all documents requested by the Administrator, including, without limitation documents to (A) confirm the status of the transferee as a Permitted Transferee, (B) satisfy any requirements for an exemption for the transfer under Applicable Law and (C) evidence the transfer.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 12.3(a), a Holder may, in the manner determined by the Administrator, designate a beneficiary to exercise the
rights of the Holder and to receive any distribution with respect to any Award upon the Holder's death. A beneficiary, legal guardian, legal representative, or other
person claiming any rights pursuant to the Plan is subject to all terms and conditions of the Plan and any Program or Award Agreement applicable to the Holder,
except to the extent the Plan, the Program and the Award Agreement otherwise provide, and to any additional restrictions deemed necessary or appropriate by the
Administrator. If the Holder is married or a domestic partner in a domestic partnership qualified under Applicable Law and resides in a community property state,
a designation of a person other than the Holder's spouse or domestic partner, as applicable, as the Holder's beneficiary with respect to more than 50% of the
Holder's interest in the Award shall not be effective without the prior written or electronic consent of the Holder's spouse or domestic partner. If no beneficiary has
been
26

designated or survives the Holder, payment shall be made to the person entitled thereto pursuant to the Holder's will or the laws of descent and distribution. Subject to the foregoing, a beneficiary designation may be changed or revoked by a Holder at any time; <u>provided</u> that the change or revocation is filed with the Administrator prior to the Holder's death.

#### 12.4 Conditions to Issuance of Shares.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing Shares pursuant to the exercise of any Award, unless and until the Board or the Committee has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such Shares is in compliance with Applicable Law and the Shares are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Board or the Committee may require that a Holder make such reasonable covenants, agreements and representations as the Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with Applicable Law.
- (b) All share certificates delivered pursuant to the Plan and all Shares issued pursuant to book entry procedures are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to comply with Applicable Law. The Administrator may place legends on any share certificate or book entry to reference restrictions applicable to the Shares.
- (c) The Administrator shall have the right to require any Holder to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Award, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Administrator.
- (d) No fractional Shares shall be issued and the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine whether cash shall be given in lieu of fractional Shares or whether such fractional Shares shall be eliminated by rounding down.
- (e) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator or required by Applicable Law, the Company shall not deliver to any Holder certificates evidencing Shares issued in connection with any Award and instead such Shares shall be recorded in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).
- 12.5 <u>Forfeiture and Claw-Back Provisions</u>. Pursuant to its general authority to determine the terms and conditions applicable to Awards under the Plan, the Administrator shall have the right to provide, in an Award Agreement or otherwise, or to require a Holder to agree by separate written or electronic instrument, that:
- (a) (i) Any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit actually or constructively received by the Holder upon any receipt or exercise of the Award, or upon the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award, shall be paid to the Company, and (ii) the

27

Award shall terminate and any unexercised portion of the Award (whether or not vested) shall be forfeited, if (x) a Termination of Service occurs prior to a specified date, or within a specified time period following receipt or exercise of the Award, or (y) the Holder at any time, or during a specified time period, engages in any activity in competition with the Company, or which is inimical, contrary or harmful to the interests of the Company, as further defined by the Administrator or (z) the Holder incurs a Termination of Service for "cause" (as such term is defined in the sole discretion of the Administrator, or as set forth in the Award Agreement relating to such Award); and

- (b) All Awards (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit actually or constructively received by the Holder upon any receipt or exercise of any Award or upon the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) shall be subject to the provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by the Company, including, without limitation, any claw-back policy adopted to comply with the requirements of Applicable Law, including without limitation the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder, to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy and/or in the applicable Award Agreement.
- 12.6 Prohibition on Repricing. Subject to Section 14.2, the Administrator shall not, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, (i) authorize the amendment of any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right to reduce its price per share, or (ii) cancel any Option or Stock Appreciation Right in exchange for cash or another Award when the Option or Stock Appreciation Right price per share exceeds the Fair Market Value of the underlying Shares. Subject to Section 14.2, the Administrator shall have the authority, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, to amend any outstanding Award to increase the price per share or to cancel and replace an Award with the grant of an Award having a price per share that is greater than or equal to the price per share of the original Award. Furthermore, for purposes of this Section 12.6, except in connection with a corporate transaction involving the Company (including, without limitation, any stock dividend, stock split, extraordinary cash dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares), the terms of outstanding Awards may not be amended to reduce the exercise price per share of outstanding Options or Stock Appreciation Rights or cancel outstanding Options or Stock Appreciation Rights with an exercise price per share that is less than the exercise price per share of the original Options or Stock Appreciation Rights without the approval of the stockholders of the Company.

ARTICLE 13.

and Stock Appreciation Rights, the Compensation Committee (or another committee or subcommittee of the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board assuming the functions of the Committee under the Plan) shall take all action with respect to such Awards, and the individuals taking such action shall consist solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors appointed by and holding office at the pleasure of the Board, each of whom is intended to qualify as both a "non-employee director" as defined by Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act or any successor rule and an "outside director" for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Code. Additionally, to the extent required by Applicable Law, each of the individuals constituting the Compensation Committee (or another committee or subcommittee of the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board assuming the functions of the Committee under the Plan) shall be an "independent director" under the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any action taken by the Committee shall be valid and effective, whether or not members of the Committee at the time of such action are later determined not to have satisfied the requirements for membership set forth in this Section 13.1 or otherwise provided in any charter of the Committee. Except as may otherwise be provided in any charter of the Committee, appointment of Committee members shall be effective upon acceptance of appointment. Committee members may resign at any time by delivering written or electronic notice to the Board. Vacancies in the Committee may only be filled by the Board. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) the full Board, acting by a majority of its members in office, shall conduct the general administration of the Plan with respect to Awards granted to Non-Employee Directors and, with respect to such Awards, the terms "Administrator" and "Committee" as used in the Plan shall be deemed to refer to the Board and (b) the Boar

- 13.2 <u>Duties and Powers of Committee</u>. It shall be the duty of the Committee to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with its provisions. The Committee shall have the power to interpret the Plan, the Program and the Award Agreement, and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are not inconsistent therewith, to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules and to amend any Program or Award Agreement; <u>provided</u> that the rights or obligations of the Holder of the Award that is the subject of any such Program or Award Agreement are not affected adversely by such amendment, unless the consent of the Holder is obtained or such amendment is otherwise permitted under Section 14.10. Any such grant or award under the Plan need not be the same with respect to each Holder. Any such interpretations and rules with respect to Incentive Stock Options shall be consistent with the provisions of Section 422 of the Code. In its sole discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Committee under the Plan except with respect to matters which under Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act or any successor rule, or Section 162(m) of the Code, or any regulations or rules issued thereunder, or the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded are required to be determined in the sole discretion of the Committee.
- 13.3 <u>Action by the Committee</u>. Unless otherwise established by the Board or in any charter of the Committee, a majority of the Committee shall constitute a quorum and the acts of a majority of the members present at any meeting at which a quorum is present, and acts approved in writing by all members of the Committee in lieu of a meeting, shall be deemed the acts of the

29

Committee. Each member of the Committee is entitled to, in good faith, rely or act upon any report or other information furnished to that member by any officer or other employee of the Company or any Affiliate, the Company's independent certified public accountants, or any executive compensation consultant or other professional retained by the Company to assist in the administration of the Plan.

- 13.4 <u>Authority of Administrator</u>. Subject to the Company's Bylaws, the Committee's Charter and any specific designation in the Plan, the Administrator has the exclusive power, authority and sole discretion to:
  - (a) Designate Eligible Individuals to receive Awards;
  - (b) Determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Eligible Individual;
  - (c) Determine the number of Awards to be granted and the number of Shares to which an Award will relate;
- (d) Determine the terms and conditions of any Award granted pursuant to the Plan, including, but not limited to, the exercise price, grant price, purchase price, any Performance Criteria, any reload provision, any restrictions or limitations on the Award, any schedule for vesting, lapse of forfeiture restrictions or restrictions on the exercisability of an Award, and accelerations or waivers thereof, and any provisions related to non-competition and recapture of gain on an Award, based in each case on such considerations as the Administrator in its sole discretion determines;
- (e) Determine whether, to what extent, and pursuant to what circumstances an Award may be settled in, or the exercise price of an Award may be paid in cash, Shares, other Awards, or other property, or an Award may be canceled, forfeited, or surrendered;
  - (f) Prescribe the form of each Award Agreement, which need not be identical for each Holder;
  - (g) Decide all other matters that must be determined in connection with an Award;
  - (h) Establish, adopt, or revise any rules and regulations as it may deem necessary or advisable to administer the Plan;
  - (i) Interpret the terms of, and any matter arising pursuant to, the Plan, any Program or any Award Agreement;
- (j) Make all other decisions and determinations that may be required pursuant to the Plan or as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to administer the Plan; and

- (k) Accelerate wholly or partially the vesting or lapse of restrictions of any Award or portion thereof at any time after the grant of an Award, subject to whatever terms and conditions it selects and Section 14.2.
- 13.5 <u>Decisions Binding</u>. The Administrator's interpretation of the Plan, any Awards granted pursuant to the Plan, any Program, any Award Agreement and all decisions and determinations by the Administrator with respect to the Plan are final, binding and conclusive on all parties.
- Delegation of Authority. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board or Committee may from time to time delegate to a committee of one or more members of the Board or one or more officers of the Company the authority to grant or amend Awards or to take other administrative actions pursuant to this Article 13; provided, however, that in no event shall an officer of the Company be delegated the authority to grant awards to, or amend awards held by, the following individuals: (a) individuals who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, (b) Covered Employees or (c) officers of the Company (or Directors) to whom authority to grant or amend Awards has been delegated hereunder; provided, further, that any delegation of administrative authority shall only be permitted to the extent it is permissible under Section 162(m) of the Code and other Applicable Law. Any delegation hereunder shall be subject to the restrictions and limits that the Board or Committee specifies at the time of such delegation, and the Board may at any time rescind the authority so delegated or appoint a new delegatee. At all times, the delegatee appointed under this Section 13.6 shall serve in such capacity at the pleasure of the Board and the Committee.

#### **ARTICLE 14.**

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 14.1, the Plan may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Board or the Committee. However, without approval of the Company's stockholders given within twelve (12) months before or after the action by the Administrator, no action of the Administrator may, except as provided in Section 14.2, (a) increase the Share Limit, (b) reduce the price per share of any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan or take any action prohibited under Section 12.6, or (c) cancel any Option or Stock Appreciation Right in exchange for cash or another Award when the Option or Stock Appreciation Right price per share exceeds the Fair Market Value of the underlying Shares. Except as provided in Section 14.10, no amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan shall, without the consent of the Holder, impair any rights or obligations under any Award theretofore granted or awarded, unless the Award itself otherwise expressly so provides. No Awards may be granted or awarded during any period of suspension or after termination of the Plan, and notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event may any Award be granted under the Plan after the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Expiration Date"). Any Awards that are outstanding on the Expiration Date shall remain in force according to the terms of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement.

31

## 14.2 Changes in Common Stock or Assets of the Company, Acquisition or Liquidation of the Company and Other Corporate Events.

- (a) In the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other change affecting the Shares of the Company's stock or the share price of the Company's stock other than an Equity Restructuring, the Administrator may make equitable adjustments, if any, to reflect such change with respect to: (i) the aggregate number and kind of Shares that may be issued under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the Share Limit and Award Limit); (ii) the number and kind of Shares (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards; (iii) the number and kind of Shares (or other securities or property) for which automatic grants are subsequently to be made to new and continuing Non-Employee Directors pursuant to Section 4.6; (iv) the terms and conditions of any outstanding Awards (including, without limitation, any applicable performance targets or criteria with respect thereto); and (v) the grant or exercise price per share for any outstanding Awards under the Plan. Any adjustment affecting an Award intended as Performance-Based Compensation shall be made consistent with the requirements of Section 162(m) of the Code.
- (b) In the event of any transaction or event described in Section 14.2(a) or any unusual or nonrecurring transactions or events affecting the Company, any Affiliate, or the financial statements of the Company or any Affiliate, or of changes in Applicable Law or accounting principles, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, and on such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, either by the terms of the Award or by action taken prior to the occurrence of such transaction or event and either automatically or upon the Holder's request, is hereby authorized to take any one or more of the following actions whenever the Administrator determines that such action is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan or with respect to any Award under the Plan, to facilitate such transactions or events or to give effect to such changes in laws, regulations or principles:
- (i) To provide for either (A) termination of any such Award in exchange for an amount of cash, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Holder's rights (and, for the avoidance of doubt, if as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction or event described in this Section 14.2 the Administrator determines in good faith that no amount would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Holder's rights, then such Award may be terminated by the Company without payment) or (B) the replacement of such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, having an aggregate value not exceeding the amount that could have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Holder's rights had such Award been currently exercisable or payable or fully vested;
- (ii) To provide that such Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by similar options, rights or awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation, or a parent

32

or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and prices;

- (iii) To make adjustments in the number and type of Shares of the Company's stock (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards, and in the number and kind of outstanding Restricted Stock or Deferred Stock and/or in the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the criteria included in, outstanding Awards and Awards which may be granted in the future;
- (iv) To provide that such Award shall be exercisable or payable or fully vested with respect to all Shares covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or the applicable Program or Award Agreement; and

- (v) To provide that the Award cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after such event. (c) In connection with the occurrence of any Equity Restructuring, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 14.2(a) and 14.2(b): The number and type of securities subject to each outstanding Award and the exercise price or grant price thereof, if applicable, shall be equitably adjusted; and/or The Administrator shall make such equitable adjustments, if any, as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may deem appropriate to reflect such Equity Restructuring with respect to the aggregate number and kind of Shares that may be issued under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the Share Limit and Award Limit). The adjustments provided under this Section 14.2(c) shall be nondiscretionary and shall be final and binding on the affected Holder and the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, in the event of a Change in Control, unless the Administrator elects to (i) terminate an consummation of a Change in Control, pursuant to Section 14.2, (A) such Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting) shall continue in
- Award in exchange for cash, rights or property, or (ii) cause an Award to become fully exercisable and no longer be subject to any forfeiture restrictions prior to the effect or be assumed or an equivalent Award substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation and (B) the portion of such Award subject to performance-based vesting shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Award Agreement and, if no applicable terms and conditions, the Administrator's discretion.
- In the event that the successor corporation in a Change in Control refuses to assume or substitute for an Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting), the Administrator may cause any or all of such Award (or portion thereof) to (i) terminate in exchange for cash, rights or property pursuant to Section 14.2(b)(i) or (ii) become fully exercisable immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction and all forfeiture restrictions on any or all of such Award to lapse. If such an Award is exercisable in lieu of

assumption or substitution in the event of a Change in Control, the Administrator shall notify the Holder that such Award shall be fully exercisable for a period of fifteen (15) days from the date of such notice, contingent upon the occurrence of the Change in Control, and such Award shall terminate upon the expiration of such period.

- For the purposes of this Section 14.2, an Award shall be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control was not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of the Award, for each Share subject to an Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent equal in fair market value to the per-share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.
- The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may include such further provisions and limitations in any Award, agreement or certificate, as (g) it may deem equitable and in the best interests of the Company that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan.
- With respect to Awards which are granted to Covered Employees and are intended to qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, no adjustment or action described in this Section 14.2 or in any other provision of the Plan shall be authorized to the extent that such adjustment or action would cause such Award to fail to so qualify as Performance-Based Compensation, unless the Administrator determines that the Award should not so qualify. No adjustment or action described in this Section 14.2 or in any other provision of the Plan shall be authorized to the extent that such adjustment or action would cause the Plan to violate Section 422(b)(1) of the Code. Furthermore, no such adjustment or action shall be authorized to the extent such adjustment or action would result in short-swing profits liability under Section 16 or violate the exemptive conditions of Rule 16b-3 unless the Administrator determines that the Award is not to comply with such exemptive conditions.
- The existence of the Plan, the Program, the Award Agreement and the Awards granted hereunder shall not affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Company or the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of stock or of options, warrants or rights to purchase stock or of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stocks whose rights are superior to or affect the Common Stock or the rights thereof or which are convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

- No action shall be taken under this Section 14.2 which shall cause an Award to fail to be exempt from or comply with Section 409A of the Code or the Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other change affecting the Shares or the share price of the Common Stock including any Equity Restructuring, for reasons of administrative convenience, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may refuse to permit the exercise of any Award during a period of up to thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of any such transaction.
  - Approval of Plan by Stockholders. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within twelve (12) months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Awards may be granted or awarded prior to such stockholder approval; provided that such Awards shall not be exercisable, shall not vest and the restrictions thereon shall not lapse and no Shares shall be issued pursuant thereto prior to the time when the Plan is approved by the stockholders; and provided, further, that if such approval has not been obtained at the end of said twelve (12) month period, all Awards previously granted or awarded under the Plan shall thereupon be canceled and become null and void.

- 14.4 <u>No Stockholders Rights</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, a Holder shall have none of the rights of a stockholder with respect to Shares covered by any Award until the Holder becomes the record owner of such Shares.
- 14.5 <u>Paperless Administration</u>. In the event that the Company establishes, for itself or using the services of a third party, an automated system for the documentation, granting or exercise of Awards, such as a system using an internet website or interactive voice response, then the paperless documentation, granting or exercise of Awards by a Holder may be permitted through the use of such an automated system.
- 14.6 Effect of Plan upon Other Compensation Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company or any Affiliate. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company or any Affiliate: (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees, Directors or Consultants of the Company or any Affiliate, or (b) to grant or assume options or other rights or awards otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose including without limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, firm or association.
- 14.7 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. The Plan, the granting and vesting of Awards under the Plan and the issuance and delivery of Shares and the payment of money under the Plan or under Awards granted or awarded hereunder are subject to compliance with all Applicable Law (including but not limited to state, federal and foreign securities law and margin requirements), and to such approvals by any listing, regulatory or governmental authority as may, in the opinion

of counsel for the Company, be necessary or advisable in connection therewith. Any securities delivered under the Plan shall be subject to such restrictions, and the person acquiring such securities shall, if requested by the Company, provide such assurances and representations to the Company as the Company may deem necessary or desirable to assure compliance with all Applicable Law. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to Applicable Law.

- 14.8 <u>Titles and Headings, References to Sections of the Code or Exchange Act</u>. The titles and headings of the Sections in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, in the event of any conflict, the text of the Plan, rather than such titles or headings, shall control. References to sections of the Code or the Exchange Act shall include any amendment or successor thereto.
- 14.9 <u>Governing Law</u>. The Plan and any agreements hereunder shall be administered, interpreted and enforced under the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of laws thereof or of any other jurisdiction.
- 14.10 Section 409A. To the extent that the Administrator determines that any Award granted under the Plan is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Program pursuant to which such Award is granted and the Award Agreement evidencing such Award shall incorporate the terms and conditions required by Section 409A of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan, the Program and any Award Agreements shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Effective Date the Administrator determines that any Award may be subject to Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance (including such Department of Treasury guidance as may be issued after the Effective Date), the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Program and Award Agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to (a) exempt the Award from Section 409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided with respect to the Award, or (b) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under such Section.
- 14.11 <u>No Rights to Awards</u>. No Eligible Individual or other person shall have any claim to be granted any Award pursuant to the Plan, and neither the Company nor the Administrator is obligated to treat Eligible Individuals, Holders or any other persons uniformly.
- 14.12 <u>Unfunded Status of Awards</u>. The Plan is intended to be an "unfunded" plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Holder pursuant to an Award, nothing contained in the Plan or any Program or Award Agreement shall give the Holder any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company or any Affiliate.

36

- 14.13 Indemnification. To the extent allowable pursuant to Applicable Law, each member of the Committee or of the Board shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company from any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by such member in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit, or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action or failure to act pursuant to the Plan and against and from any and all amounts paid by him or her in satisfaction of judgment in such action, suit, or proceeding against him or her; provided he or she gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such persons may be entitled pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.
- 14.14 <u>Relationship to other Benefits</u>. No payment pursuant to the Plan shall be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company or any Affiliate except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.
  - 14.15 Expenses. The expenses of administering the Plan shall be borne by the Company and its Affiliates.

\*\*\*\*

I hereby certify that the foregoing Plan was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of MCBC Holdings, Inc. on July 16, 2015.

I hereby certify that the foregoing Plan was approved by the stockholders of MCBC Holdings, Inc. on July 16, 2015.

Executed on this 16th day of July, 2015.

/s/ Timothy Oxley Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

## **CONSENT OF DIRECTOR NOMINEE**

Pursuant to Rule 438 of Regulation C promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") of MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "Company"), the undersigned hereby consents to being named and described as a person who will become a director of the Company in the Registration Statement and any amendment or supplement to any prospectus included in such Registration Statement, any amendment to such Registration Statement or any subsequent Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act and to the filing or attachment of this consent with such Registration Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this consent as of the 15th day of July, 2015.

By: /s/ Donald C. Campion

Donald C. Campion